SHARP®

POS TERMINAL

MODEL
ER-A771

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

FOR YOUR RECORDS

Please record below the model number and serial number, for easy reference, in case of loss or theft. These numbers are located on the right side of the unit. Space is provided for further pertinent data.

Model Number _____

Serial Number _____

Date of Purchase _____

Place of Purchase _____

INTRODUCTION

Thank you very much for your purchase of the SHARP Model ER-A771 POS Terminal. Please read this manual carefully before operating your machine to enhance your understanding of the functions and features offered by this model POS Terminal.
Please keep this manual for future reference, it may be of use if you encounter operational problems.

IMPORTANT

• **Install your POS terminal in a location that is not subject to direct radiation, unusual temperature changes, high humidity or exposed to water sources.**
  Installation in such locations could cause damage to the cabinet and the electrical components.
• **The POS terminal should not be operated by an individual with wet hands.**
  The water could seep into the interior of the POS terminal and cause component failure.
• **Do not apply excessive pressure to the display.**
  Do not use a sharp-pointed object on the display, or the LCD may become damaged.
• **When cleaning your POS terminal, use a dry, soft cloth. Never use solvents, such as benzine and/ or thinner.**
  The use of such chemicals will lead to discoloration or deterioration of the cabinet.
• **The POS terminal plugs into any standard wall outlet (120V ±10% AC) which utilizes a dedicated ground circuit.**
  Please note that other electrical devices on the same electrical circuit could cause the POS terminal to malfunction.
• **If the POS terminal malfunctions, call your local dealer for service - do not try to repair the POS terminal yourself.**
• **For a complete electrical disconnection, the AC power cord must be removed from the wall outlet.**
• **Never disconnect peripherals from the POS terminal while the POS terminal remains plugged into the AC outlet.**

PRECAUTION

This POS terminal has a built-in memory protection circuit, which is supported by rechargeable batteries.
It is important to understand that all batteries in time will dissipate their charge even if not used. Therefore, to insure an adequate charge in the protection circuit, and to prevent any possible loss of memory during or after installation, it is recommended that each unit be allowed to recharge for a period of 24 to 48 hours prior to and during use by the customer.
In order to charge the batteries, the machine must be plugged in and its power switch must be set to the "ON" position. This recharging precaution can prevent unnecessary equipment malfunctions or service calls.

CONTENTS

1 Part Names and Functions

This chapter describes the part names and functions of this POS terminal.

External View

■ Front view

Operator display

Keyboard

Power switch
Insure that the power switch is placed in the OFF position prior to connecting AC power.

Left side of the machine

IPL switch cover

Brightness control

Contrast control

■ Rear view

Rear cover

AC cord

Power switch
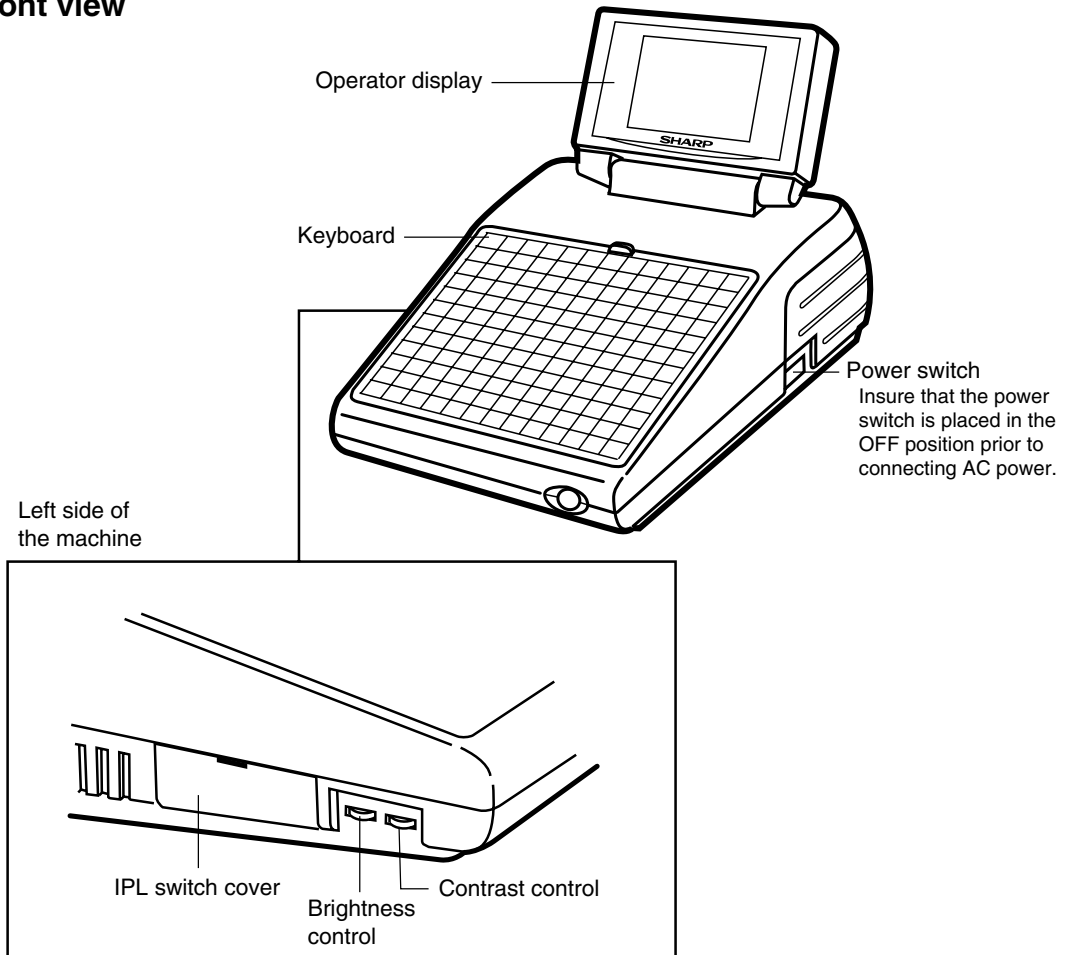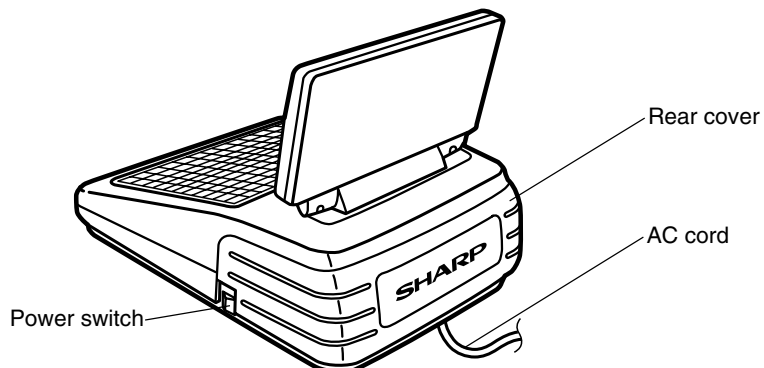
■ Tilt control screws

1. Loosen the outer screw.

2. Adjust the height of the inner screw.

3. Tighten the outer screw to fix it.
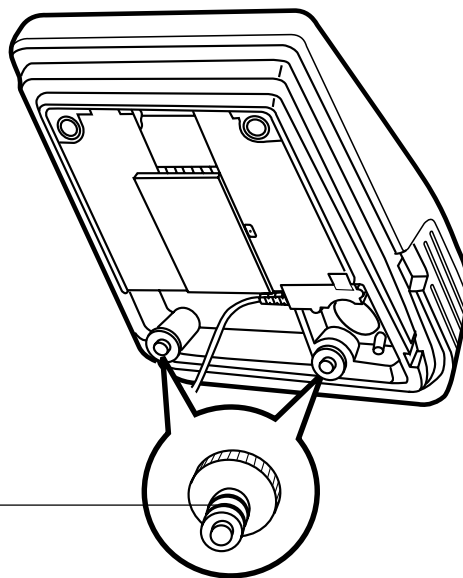
These lines can be used to measure the height of the screw.

Keyboard

■ Inserting the keyboard sheet

Insert the keyboard sheet between the keyboard cover and the cabinet as illustrated below.

Keyboard sheet

Keyboard cover

Cabinet

NOTE

- *Do not spread the keyboard cover too far to avoid tearing the tabs.*
- *Replace the keyboard sheet with a new one if by chance it gets wet. Use of a wet keyboard sheet may cause problems.*
- *Be sure to use only SHARP-supplied keyboard sheets. Thick or hard sheets may make key operation difficult.*
- *Insert the keyboard sheet evenly under the keyboard cover, without any folds or wrinkles, to ensure easier operation.*
- *If you require a new keyboard sheet, please contact your dealer.*
- *The keyboard cover will eventually wear out. If your keyboard cover is dirty or broken, replace the cover with a new one. For details, please contact your authorized SHARP dealer.*

■ Standard keyboard layout
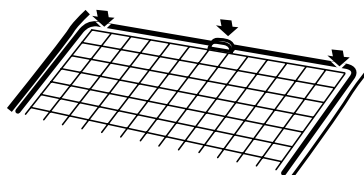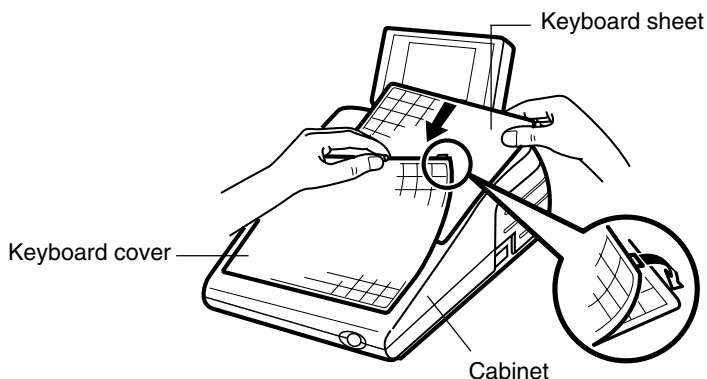
Keyboard layout grid:

91	92	93	94	95	96	97	LEVEL 1	LEVEL 2	LEVEL 3	LEVEL 4	LEVEL 5	MISC FUNC
82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	TAX1 SHIFT	TAX2 SHIFT	AUTO 1	MODE
73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	BILL	RP ROUND	AUTO 2	NC
64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	RCPT	GLU RECALL	RFND	SEAT #
55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	⊖1	%1	MDSE SBTL	PBAL
46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	MSG #	CHK #	CH #	SRVC
38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	VOID	PAST VOID	SBTL VOID	PLU/ SUB	FINAL
30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	PAGE UP	SERV #	@/FOR	CL	BS
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	PAGE DOWN	7	8	9	BT
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	CANCEL	4	5	6	NEXT $
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	↑	ENTER	1	2	3	SBTL
1	2	3	4	5	6	←	↓	→	0	00	•	CA/AT

NOTE

If you want to change the layout, please contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Key	Description	Key	Description
0 ~ 9, 00	Numeric keys	%1	Percent 1 key
•	Decimal point key	TAX1 SHIFT ~ TAX2 SHIFT	Tax 1 and 2 shift keys
CL	Clear key	RFND	Refund key
@/FOR	Multiplication key	VOID	Void key
RCPT	Receipt print key	PAST VOID	Past void key
RP ROUND	Repeat round key	SBTL VOID	Subtotal void key
⊖1	Discount 1 key	BILL	Bill print key
		PLU/ SUB	Price lookup/subdepartment key

9

`1` ~ `97`	Direct price lookup key	`CH #` Charge menu key
`LEVEL 1` ~ `LEVEL 5`	PLU level shift 1 thru 5 keys	`CHK #` Check menu key
`SRVC`	Service key	`NEXT $` Next high dollar key
`FINAL`	Final key	`MDSE SBTL` Merchandise subtotal key
`NC`	New check key	`SBTL` Subtotal key
`GLU RECALL`	Table# recall key	`CA/AT` Cash/amount tendered key
`PBAL`	Previous balance key	`BS` Bill separation key
`SERV #`	Server code entry key	`BT` Bill totalize/Bill transfer key (CHECK-ADD)
`MSG #`	Message number entry key	`SEAT #` Seat number entry key
`MISC FUNC`	Miscellaneous function key	`PAGE UP` `PAGE DOWN` Page up/down keys
`MODE`	Mode key	`→` `←` Cursor (up/down/right/left arrow) keys
`ENTER`	Enter key	`↑` `↓`
`AUTO 1` `AUTO 2`	Automatic sequencing 1 and 2 keys	`CANCEL` Cancel key

NOTE

The following keys can optionally be mounted in place of those shown in the figure of the standard keyboard layout. For details, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

■ Optional keys

`000`	000 key	`CHK 1` ~ `CHK 4` Check 1 thru 4 keys
`98` ~ `135`	Direct price lookup key	`TRANS OUT` Transfer Guest Check out key
`1` ~ `50`	Department keys	`TRANS IN` Transfer Guest Check in key
`%2` ~ `%9`	Percent 2 thru 9 keys	`CASH TIP` Cash tip key
`⊖2` ~ `⊖9`	Discount 2 thru 9 keys	`CHARGE TIP` Charge tip key
`CH 1` ~ `CH 8`	Charge 1 thru 8 keys	`TIP PAID` Tip paid key
`CA2`	Cash 2 key	`EAT IN 1` ~ `EAT IN 3` Eat in 1 thru 3 keys
`CONV1` ~ `CONV4`	Conversion 1 thru 4 keys	`TAX3 SHIFT` `TAX4 SHIFT` Tax 3 and 4 shift keys
`RA1` `RA2`	Received-on-account 1 and 2 keys	`DEPOSIT` Deposit key
`PO1` `PO2`	Paid-out 1 and 2 keys	`DEPOSIT RF` Deposit refund key
`AUTO 3` ~ `AUTO 25`	Automatic sequencing 3 thru 25 keys	`TAX` Manual tax key

10

Key	Description	Key	Description
GRT EX	Gratuity exempt key	REPEAT	Repeat entry key
COVER CNT	Cover count entry key	IND. PAYMENT	Individual Guest Check payment key
BAL	Balance key	EMPL. SALES	Employee sales key
CONV #	Currency conversion menu key	RCP SW	Receipt ON/OFF key
SHIFT 1 ~ SHIFT 5	Price level shift 1 thru 5 keys	SCALE	Scale entry key
BACK SPACE	Backspace key	LEVEL 6 ~ LEVEL 10	PLU level shift 6 thru 10 key
DELETE	Delete key	WAIT	Wait key
DRV NC	New check 2 key (for drive thru)	RECALL	Recall key
DRV PBAL	Previous balance 2 key (for drive thru)	WASTE	Waste mode key
TRAY SUBTL	Tray subtotal key	C NEXT	Condiment next key
RTN	Return key	TIME IN	Time-in key
RP SEND	Remote printer send key	TIME OUT	Time-out key
EMPL. #	Employee code entry key	BREAK	Break key
EMPL. CH	Employee charge key	D-THRU	Drive-thru screen key
#	Non-add code entry key	EDIT TIP	Edit tip key
NS	No-sale key	MSG 1 ~ MSG 9	Message 1 thru 9 keys
MGR #	Manager code entry key	PLU MENU1 ~ PLU MENU50	PLU menu 1 thru 50 keys
OPEN TARE	Tare entry key		

Display

This POS terminal is provided with an LCD operator display.

■ Operator display
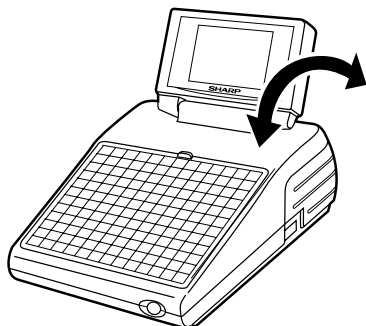
The display can be tilted to the best operational viewing angle.

NOTE

Do not try to force the display beyond its full position.

• Screen example 1 (REG mode)

Time

```
                          9 49AM    REG
    1 PL000009     15.00
    1 PL000011      8.00
MDSE ST           23.00 MDSE ST    23.00
TAX1               0.90 TAX1        0.90
TAX2               0.56 TAX2        0.56
CASH              24.46 TAX3        0.00

                        ***TOTAL
                           24.46
CASH              24.46 0001    JACK
                        P1L1              R
```

Mode name

Merchandise subtotal excluding taxes

Taxes

Sales amount including taxes

Server code

Server name

Sentinel mark (X):
Appears in the lower right corner of the screen when the cash in drawer exceeds a programmed sentinel amount. The sentinel check is performed for the total cash in drawer.

Receipt ON/OFF status indicator (R):
Appears when the receipt ON-OFF function signs OFF. Disappears when the function signs ON.

Numeric entry:
Entered figures appear at the cursor position.

Received media type

Menu level shift indicator (L1~L10):
Shows the menu level currently selected.

Price level shift indicator (P1~P5):
Shows the PLU price level currently selected.

Window
In the REG mode, it shows sales information you have just entered such as items, tax amounts and media types.

• Screen example 2 (PGM2 mode)

Time

Mode name

```
                        9 47AM   PGM2
┌01─────────────────────────────↓─┐
│ PRICE                     2.00   │
│ SIGN                         +   │
│ DESCRIPTION            DPT.◯1   │
│ TARE TABLE No.               0   │
│ SCALE                  INHIBIT   │
│ DEPT.TYPE               NORMAL   │
│ AMT.ENTRY TYPE            OPEN   │
│ TAXABLE 1                   NO   │
│ TAXABLE 2                   NO   │
│ TAXABLE 3                   NO   │
│ TAXABLE 4                   NO   │
│                         W A    R │
└──────────────────────────────────┘
```

Caps lock indicator (A/a):
The upper-case letter "A" appears when Caps Lock is on, and the lower-case letter "a" appears when Caps Lock is off during text programming.

Window
In the PGM mode, programmable items are listed.

Double-size character mode indicator (W):
Appears when the double-size character mode is selected during text programming.

■ Screen save mode

To save electrical power or to preserve the display's life, your POS terminal is provided with the screen save function. This function can turn the LCD backlight off when the POS terminal is left idle for an extended period of time. You can program the time that your POS terminal should keep the normal status (in which the backlight is "ON") before it goes into the screen save mode. If the time has not been preset, the display backlight will turn off after 100 minutes.
To exit the screen save mode, press a key.

2 Before Operating the POS Terminal

This chapter describes those steps required prior to using the POS terminal for the first time.

Display Adjustment

You can adjust the brightness and contrast of the display by using the corresponding controls.

Contrast control
Brightness control
IPL switch cover
DO NOT touch the switch inside the cover.
This switch is for SHARP dealer only.
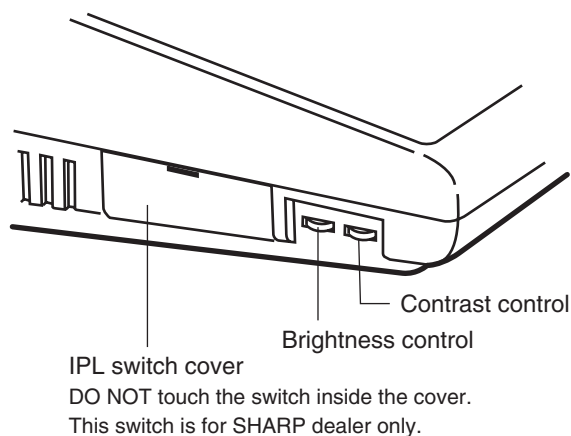
Connecting the Printer and Installing the Paper Rolls

This POS terminal may be configured with multiple types of printers offered in the market. For specific instructions related to the handling and care of the printer, please consult your Sharp dealer to assist you with the applicable printer instruction manual.

3 Selecting an Operating Mode

The POS terminal will display the following listing by pressing the [MODE] key.

Mode selection window

```
                          9 57AM    MODE
   1 OPXZ MODE
   2 OFF MODE
   3 X1 MODE
   4 Z1 MODE
   5 X2 MODE
   6 Z2 MODE
   7 UNIT PRICE MODE
   8 PGM1 MODE
   9 PGM2 MODE
  10 AUTO KEY MODE

                                      R
```
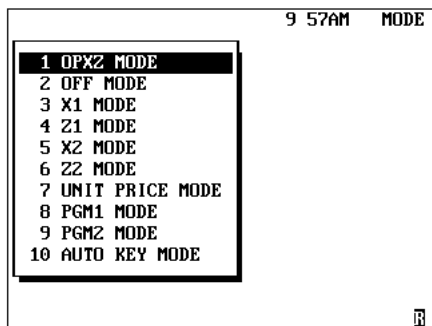
Operating Modes

You can select any mode other than REG from the list in the mode selection window. Your POS terminal supports the following 11 operating modes:

REG mode	This mode allows you to enter various sales information. The mode selection window does not list this mode. To place the terminal in the REG mode press the [CANCEL] key when in the mode selection window.
OPXZ mode	This mode allows servers to take X or Z reports on their sales information. It can also be used for the employee time function and GLU table assignments.
OFF mode	This mode temporarily locks all operations of the POS terminal. When you select this mode, the backlight of the LCD is turned off. Pressing any key turns the POS terminal on or prompts for a secret code if it has been preset.
X1 mode	This mode is used to take various daily reading reports (X1 reports).
Z1 mode	This mode is used to take various daily resetting reports (Z1 reports).
X2 mode	This mode is used to take various weekly or monthly reading reports (X2 reports).
Z2 mode	This mode is used to take various weekly or monthly resetting reports (Z2 reports).
UNIT PRICE mode	This mode allows you to program unit price of PLUs.
PGM1 mode	This mode allows you to program those items which need to be changed often such as unit prices and discount percentages.
PGM2 mode	This mode allows you to program those items which can be programmed in the PGM1 mode and do not require frequent changes such as date, time, and terminal functions.
AUTO KEY mode	This mode allows you to program automatic sequencing keys.

Mode Selection

```
                        9 58AM    MODE
  1 OPXZ MODE
  2 OFF MODE
  3 X1 MODE
  4 Z1 MODE
  5 X2 MODE
  6 Z2 MODE
  7 UNIT PRICE MODE
  8 PGM1 MODE
  9 PGM2 MODE
 10 AUTO KEY MODE

                                    R
```
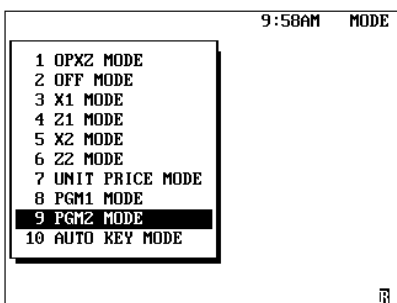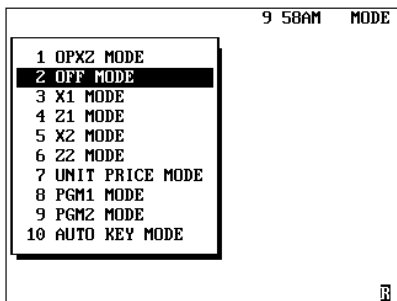
■ **Selecting a mode**

1. Use one of the following two ways:
   • Move the cursor to a desired option by using the ⬆ or ⬇ key.
   • Enter the desired option number by using the numeric keys.

```
                        9:58AM    MODE
  1 OPXZ MODE
  2 OFF MODE
  3 X1 MODE
  4 Z1 MODE
  5 X2 MODE
  6 Z2 MODE
  7 UNIT PRICE MODE
  8 PGM1 MODE
  9 PGM2 MODE
 10 AUTO KEY MODE

                                    R
```

2. Press the ENTER key.

NOTE

To exit and return to the REG mode, simply press the CANCEL *key.*

```
                        9 58AM    MODE
  1 OPXZ MODE
  2 OFF MODE
  3 X1 MODE

 ENTER SECRET#

  7 UNIT PRICE MODE
  8 PGM1 MODE
  9 PGM2 MODE
 10 AUTO KEY MODE
                        0001   SERV.001
```
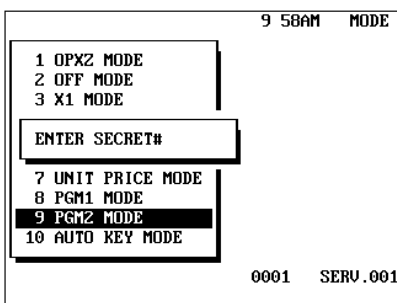
■ **Entering a secret code**

When a secret code has been set for the selected mode, enter the secret code and press the ENTER key.

```
                        9:59AM    PGM2
 ┌PGM2 MODE───────┴
  1 READING
  2 SETTING
  3 DATA CLEAR
  4 OPEN STORE
  5 CLOSE STORE
  6 KP READING
  7 KP SETTING
  8 ONLINE READING
  9 ONLINE SETTING
 10 CUM READING
 11 CUM SETTING

                                    R
```
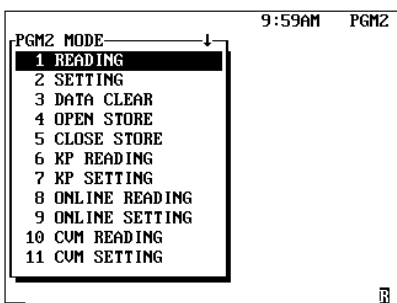
■ **Returning to the mode selection window**

To return to the mode selection window, use the following procedure:

1. Press the MODE or CANCEL key with the menu screen of the selected mode displayed.
   • You will enter the REG mode.

2. Press the MODE key.
   • You will return to the mode selection window.

4 Time Display and Automatic Updating of the Date

Time display

The screen always displays the time at the top (next to the mode indicator) as shown below.

Time

```
                    9 51AM   REG
***PBAL         0.00 TBL#1000
COVER CT           1 COVER 1
    1 PL000003   1.75 MDSE ST   2.75
    1 PL000002   1.00 TAX1      0.11
BAL FWD         2.75 TAX2      0.07
MDSE ST         2.75 TAX3      0.00
TAX1            0.11
TAX2            0.07
CASH            2.93 ***TOTAL
BALANCE         0.00      2.93
--CHECK CLOSED  9:50AM

CASH            2.93 0001    JACK
                     P1L1
```

Automatic updating of the date

Once the internal clock unit is started at the correct time, it continues to run as long as the battery pack is charged and will also update the date properly.

5 Prior to Entries

Preparations for Entries

1. Select the REG mode from the mode selection menu by pressing the [CANCEL] key.
2. Insure that all printers in your system have adequate paper rolls prior to beginning entries. For more information, please refer to the applicable printer's manual.

Error Warning

In the following examples, your POS terminal will go into an error state accompanied with a warning beep and the error message on the display. Clear the error state by pressing the [CL] key and take the proper action to remedy the problem.

- When you exceed a 32-digit number (entry limit overflow):
    Cancel the entry and re-enter a correct number.
- When you make an error in key operation:
    Clear the error and try the entry again.
- When you make an entry beyond a programmed amount entry limit:
    Check to see if the entered amount is correct. If it is correct, it can be rung up in the MGR mode. Contact your manager.
- When an including-tax subtotal exceeds eight digits:
    Clear the error display by pressing the [CL] key and press a media key to finalize the transaction.

Sample Receipt

The print format will vary depending on the printer you use.

```
              YOUR RECEIPT
               THANK YOU

Date ——     08/27/2004      123456   —— Machine no.
Consecutive no. —— #1054    10:22AM —— JACK0001 —— Server name/server code
                                              —— Time

Item entry —— PL000011           $8.00
              PL000009           $5.30
              MDSE ST           $13.30
              GRATUITY           $1.33
              TAX1               $0.88

              ***TOTAL         $15.51   —— Sales total
              CASH             $20.00   —— Cash amount tendered
              CHANGE            $4.49   —— Change due
```

6 Entries

Server Code Entries

Prior to an item entry, the server will be compelled to enter his or her assigned server code. However, this may not be necessary when the POS terminal has been programmed for "stay-down server mode."

Procedure

→ XXXX Server code → [SERV #] → XXXX Secret code → [ENTER] → X Drawer no. → [ENTER] →
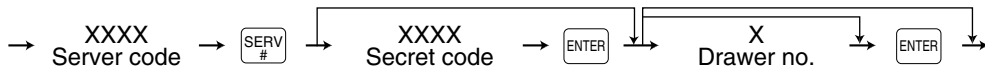
NOTE

- *When the server entry system is programmed for "stay-down server mode," no other server can sign on unless the server who has signed on is signed off.*
- *When the server entry system is programmed for "automatic server sign-off mode," any other server is able to sign on even when some servers have signed on without making entries. At this time the current server is automatically signed off.*

The sign-off operation can be performed by using the following procedure in the REG or MGR mode.

To sign off a server: → [SERV #]

- *If the item entry is made when the server have been signed off, the server entry pad will be opened in the window and the server entry will be compelled.*

Item Selection from the Function Menu Windows

Your POS terminal allows you to select functions from a specified function menu windows. For example, if you want to enter an item for check 1 sale, select the option "CHECK1" from the "CHECK" Menu instead of pressing the [CHK 1] key.
Each menu can be opened as follows:

• Miscellaneous menu window

[MISC FUNC] →

```
                                    8:06PM   REG
        ┌──────────────────┐↓
        │01   RCP S.W.      │
        │02   ***RA         │ MDSE ST    0.00
        │03   ***RA2        │ TAX1       0.00
        │04   ***PO         │
        │05   ***PO2        │
        │06   CA/CHK1       │
        │07   CA/CHK2       │
        │08   CA/CHK3       │ ***TOTAL
        │09   CA/CHK4       │       0.00
        │10   NO SALE       │
        └──────────────────┘
                                    0001   JACK
                                    P1L1
```

• Check menu window

[CHK #] →

```
                                  8 14PM   REG
           1 DPT.◎1    10.00
                                    MDSE ST   10.00
           ┌──────────────┐         TAX1       0.60
           │1  CHECK1      │
           │2  CHECK2      │
           │3  CHECK3      │
           │4  CHECK4      │
           └──────────────┘
                                    ***TOTAL
                                          10.60

           1 DPT.◎1    10.00 0001   JACK
                                    P1L1
```
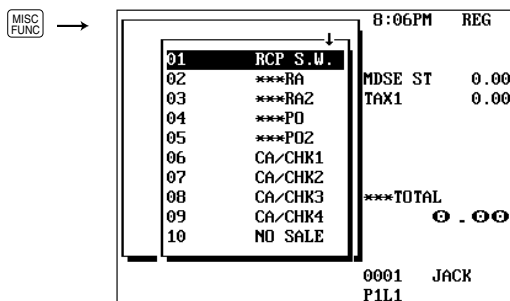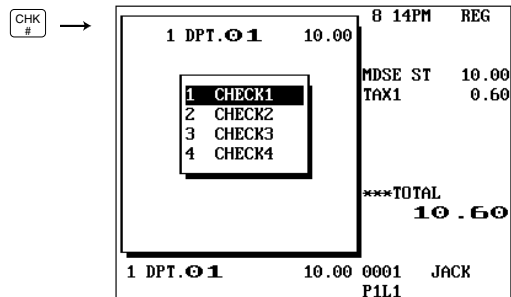
• Charge menu window

CH# →

```
                            8:15PM  REG
     1 DPT.01      10.00
                          MDSE ST   10.00
  ┌─────────────┐        TAX1       0.60
  │1  CHARGE1   │
  │2  CHARGE2   │
  │3  CHARGE3   │
  │4  CHARGE4   │
  │5  CHARGE5   │
  │6  CHARGE6   │        ***TOTAL
  │7  CHARGE7   │               10.60
  │8  CHARGE8   │
  └─────────────┘
  1 DPT.01          10.00 0001   JACK
                           P1L1
```

• Conversion menu window

CONV# →

```
                            8:16PM  REG
     1 DPT.01      10.00
                          MDSE ST   10.00
  ┌─────────────┐        TAX1       0.60
  │1  CONV 1    │
  │2  CONV 2    │
  │3  CONV 3    │
  │4  CONV 4    │
  │             │        ***TOTAL
  │             │               10.60
  └─────────────┘
  1 DPT.01          10.00 0001   JACK
                           P1L1
```

Example

Selling a PLU no.1 item and finalize through check 1

```
                       10 06PM  REG
  1 PL000001     2.50
                      MDSE ST    2.50
                      TAX1       0.15




                      ***TOTAL
                             2.65

1 PL000001      2.50 0001   JACK
                       P1L1
```

1. Press the [1] key.

```
                       10 08PM  REG
  1 PL000001     2.50
                      MDSE ST    2.50
  ┌─────────────┐    TAX1       0.15
  │1  CHECK1    │
  │2  CHECK2    │
  │3  CHECK3    │
  │4  CHECK4    │
  │             │    ***TOTAL
  │             │           2.65
  └─────────────┘
1 PL000001      2.50 0001   JACK
                       P1L1
```

2. Press the CHK# key.
   • The CHECK menu window will appear.

3. Select "CHECK1."

4. Enter the amount.

Item Entries

■ Single item entries

Department entries

Enter a unit price and press a department key.

If you use a programmed unit price, press a department key only.

Procedure

When using a programmed unit price

⌐→ Unit price* →→ | Dept. |
    (max. 7digits)
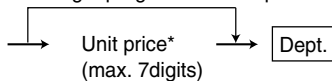
*Less than the programmed upper limit amount

NOTE

When those departments for which the unit price has been programmed as zero (0) are entered with the preset unit price, only the sales quantity is added.

Direct PLU entries (PLU entries)

Follow this procedure:

Procedure

⟶ Direct PLU

PLU menu-based entries (PLU entries and subdepartment entries)

Follow this procedure:

Procedure

                                               For PLU entries

⟶ | PLU MENU1 | thru | PLU MENU50 | ⟶ Item selection →→ | ENTER | ⟶ Unit price →→ | ENTER |
                                        from the window   (for subdept. entries)
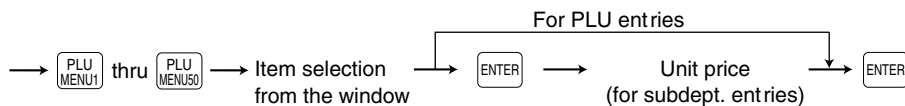
PLU number entries (PLU entries and subdepartment entries)

Follow this procedure:

Procedure

⟶ PLU number ⟶ [PLU/SUB] ⟶⟶⟶⟶⟶⟶⟶⟶⟶ ············· PLU entry (indirect)
⟶ Unit price*
(max. 7digits) ⟶ [ENTER] ············· PLU/subdept. entry (indirect)
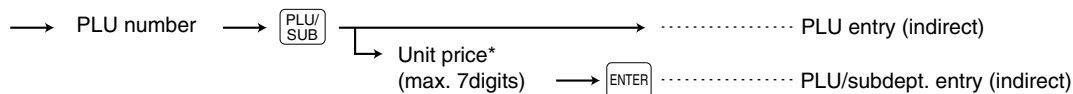
*Less than the programmed upper limit amount

NOTE

When those PLUs for which the unit price has been programmed as zero (0) are entered, only the sales quantity is added.

■ Repeat entries

You can use this function for repetitive entries of the same items.

■ Multiplication entries

Use this feature when you need to enter two or more of the same items.
This feature helps you when you sell a large quantity of items or need to enter quantities that contain decimals.

Procedure

FF method (for quick multiplication of direct PLUs)

[Q'ty] ⟶ [Direct PLU] ·· PLU entry (direct)
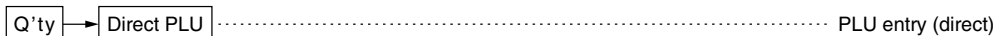
• The FF (fast food) method cannot be used for a COUPON-LIKE PLU entry.

Normal method

When you use a programmed
unit price

[Q'ty] ⟶ [@/FOR] ⟶ [Unit price] ⟶ [Dept.] ············· Dept. entry
⟶ [PLU no.] ⟶ [PLU/SUB] ············· PLU entry (indirect)
⟶ [Direct PLU] ············· PLU entry (direct)
⟶ [PLU no.] ⟶ [PLU/SUB] ⟶ [Unit price] ⟶ [ENTER] ············· Subdept. entry (indirect)
⟶ [PLU MENU1] thru [PLU MENU50] ⟶ [Item selection] ⟶ [ENTER] ⟶ [Unit price] ⟶ [ENTER] ·· PLU/subdept. entry (menu)
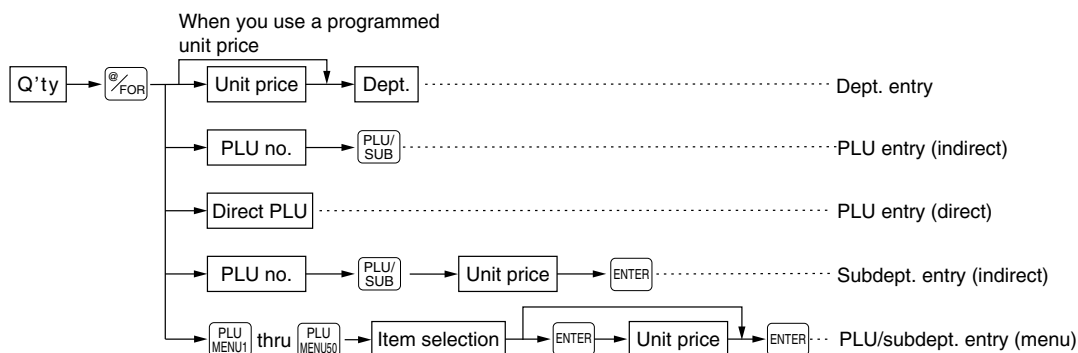
• Q'ty: Up to four-digit integer + three-digit decimal
• Unit price: Less than a programmed upper limit
• Q'ty x unit price: Up to seven digits

■ Box sale entries

This function is used to enter items in "Multiplies-per-box." This function is realized by using the presetting of base quantity.

Procedure

FF method (for speedy entries in the fast food restaurants)

| Q'ty | → | Direct PLU | ··· PLU entry (direct) |

• The FF method cannot be used for a COUPON-LIKE PLU entry.

Normal method

When you use a programmed unit price

| Q'ty | → | @/FOR | → | Unit price | → | Dept. | ··· Dept. entry |

→ | PLU no. | → | PLU/SUB | ···PLU entry (indirect)

→ | Direct PLU | ·· PLU entry (direct)

→ | PLU no. | → | PLU/SUB | → | Unit price | → | ENTER | ················· Subdept. entry (indirect)

→ | PLU MENU1 | thru | PLU MENU50 | → | Item selection | → | ENTER | → | Unit price | → | ENTER | ··· PLU/subdept. entry (menu)
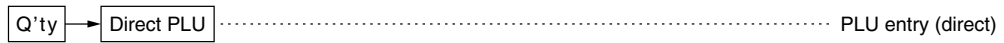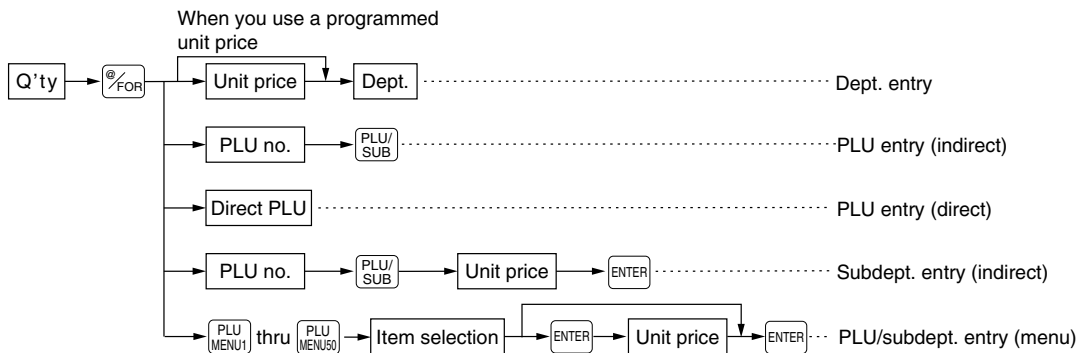
• Selling quantity: Up to four-digit integer + three-digit decimal
• Base quantity: (Programmed)

■ Scale entries

This function is used to sell items by weight, and there are two types of weight entry system available; auto scale entries and manual scale entries. Auto scale entries is used for normal sale, in which system, the weight is read automatically from the connected scale (option) and appears in the POS terminal display. Manual scale entries is only used for refund entries for scale registration. To use this function, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Auto scale entries

Procedure

→ | OPEN TARE | → | Tare weight |

When you use a programmed tare no.

When you use a base wt. programmed for PLU no.

| Tare table number | → | SCALE | → | Base wt. | → | Direct PLU |
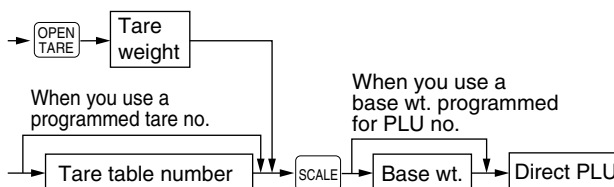
NOTE

Depression of the SCALE *key is not required when the PLU has preset for SCALE "compulsory".*

Normal method

- Tare weight: Up to 5 digits (integer + decimal)
- Net weight: Up to 5 digits (integer + decimal)
- Base weight: Up to 2 digits (integer)
- Tare number: 1 to 9

Manual scale entries

Procedure

FF method

Normal method

- Net weight: Up to 5 digits (integer + decimal)
- Base weight: Up to 2 digits (integer)

NOTE

The net weight is automatically calculated using the programmed tare number.
The scale platter must be empty and at a zero weight.

- *The POS terminal can be programmed with up to nine tare tables and allows different tares to be assigned to them.*
- *When the* SCALE *key is pressed, the net weight is automatically read from the connected scale (option) and appears in the POS terminal display.*
- *When the PLU is programmed for "Compulsory scale entry," it is not necessary to press the* SCALE *key.*
- *To issue a receipt which shows only a tare weight, press* OPEN/TARE *, enter a tare weight, then press* SCALE *and* CA/AT *.*

Special Entries for PLUs

■ Mix-and-match function

This function is convenient for matching several PLU items and selling them in a lump (e.g. bundle sale, multi-packed sale, etc.). The base q'ty and unit price are assigned to a mix-and-match table. All items that are programmed into the same table are treated as if they belong to one group.

■ Link PLU entries

Operation is the same as that for normal PLU entries. When a link PLU is entered, the linked PLU's amount is included and the linked PLU's label is printed automatically. Only the 1st-ranking PLU is affected by the tax shift keys (TAX1/SHIFT, TAX2/SHIFT, TAX3/SHIFT and TAX4/SHIFT keys). The percent calculation is ellgible only for the amount of the 1st-ranking PLU.

■ Combo meal entries

Operation is the same as that for normal PLU entries.
When a combo meal is entered with the Combo key, the labels of those PLUs linked to the Combo key are printed automatically. The sum of all adjusted prices (of those PLUs linked to the Combo key) becomes the "combo meal" price that is registered.

NOTE   *When combo meal is registered, q'ty totalizer of the combo key and amount totalizer of each PLU are updated.*

■ **PLU level shift (for direct PLUs)**

This shift can add to the number of direct PLUs on your POS terminal without adding additional direct PLU keys. You can use direct PLUs in ten levels by utilizing the PLU level shift keys $\boxed{\text{LEVEL 1}}$ thru $\boxed{\text{LEVEL 10}}$.
Level key shifts the PLU level from the other nine to the required level. (The normal level is the level 1.)
You must program your machine in the PGM mode to select one of the two PLU level shift modes — automatic return mode* or lock shift mode** — and decide whether to allow PLU level shift in both the REG and MGR modes or in the MGR mode only.
*   The automatic return mode automatically shifts the PLU level back to the level programmed after pressing a direct PLU key or finalizing each transaction.
** The lock shift mode holds the current PLU level until a PLU level shift key is pressed.

Automatic return mode (for PLU levels)
If your terminal has been programmed for PLU level in the automatic return mode, press a desired PLU level shift key before a numeric entry.

Procedure

(Returning every item entry)
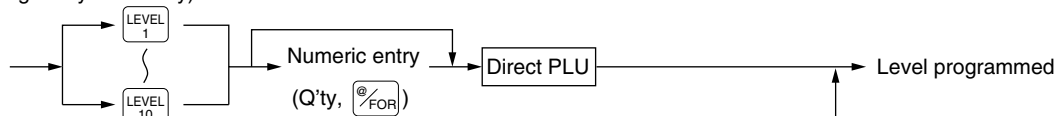
(Returning every transaction)
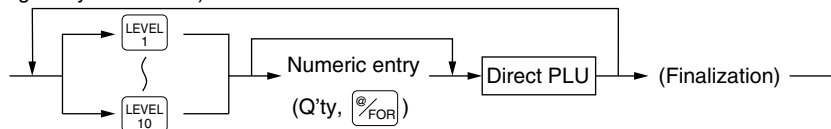
NOTE

When you use the FF method, you need not press the $\boxed{\text{%FOR}}$ key on numeric entry.

Lock shift mode (for PLU levels)
If your terminal has been programmed for PLU level in the lock shift mode, press a desired PLU level shift key before a numeric entry.

Procedure
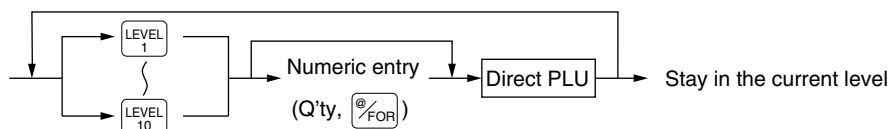
NOTE

• *When you use the FF method, you need not press the $\boxed{\text{%FOR}}$ key for multiplication entries.*

■ PLU price level shift

To use this function, please contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Five different price levels can be programmed for each PLU.
The price levels can be changed for PLU registrations.
These keys have the following functions:

[SHIFT 1] : Shifts the PLU price level from level 2, 3, 4, or 5 to level 1 (base level).
[SHIFT 2] : Shifts the PLU price level from level 1, 3, 4, or 5 to level 2. When you press this key, the price level shift indicator will turn to "P2."
[SHIFT 3] : Shifts the PLU price level from level 1, 2, 4, or 5 to level 3. When you press this key, the price level shift indicator will turn to "P3."
[SHIFT 4] : Shifts the PLU price level from level 1, 2, 3 or 5 to level 4. When you press this key, the price level shift indicator will turn to "P4."
[SHIFT 5] : Shifts the PLU price level from level 1, 2, 3 or 4 to level 5. When you press this key, the price level shift indicator will turn to "P5."

* The automatic return mode automatically shifts the PLU price level back to level 1 after a PLU entry. You can select whether the PLU price level should return each time you enter one item or each time you finalize one transaction.
** The lock shift mode holds the current PLU price level until pressing a price level shift key.

Automatic return mode (for price shifts)
If your terminal has been programmed for PLU price level in the automatic return mode, press a desired price level shift key before a numeric entry.

Procedure

(each item)
SHIFT 1 ～ SHIFT 5 → Numeric entry (Q'ty, [@/FOR], etc.) → PLU no. / Direct PLU → [PLU/SUB] → Return to price level 1

(each transaction)
SHIFT 2 ～ SHIFT 5 → Numeric entry (Q'ty, [@/FOR], etc.) → PLU no. / Direct PLU → [PLU/SUB] → [Payment]
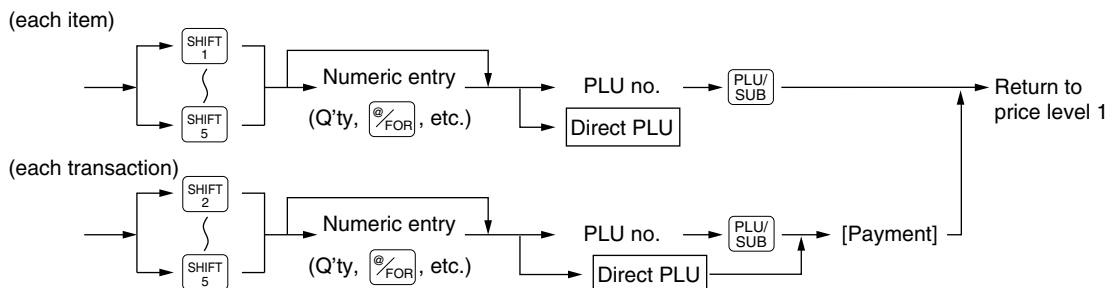
NOTE

When you use the FF method, you need not press the [@/FOR] key on numeric entry.

Lock shift mode (for price shifts)
If your terminal has been programmed for PLU price level in the lock shift mode, press a desired price level shift key before a numeric entry.

Procedure

To shift the price level of another PLU
SHIFT 1 ～ SHIFT 5 → Numeric entry (Q'ty, [@/FOR], etc.) → PLU no. / Direct PLU → [PLU/SUB] → Stay in the current price level
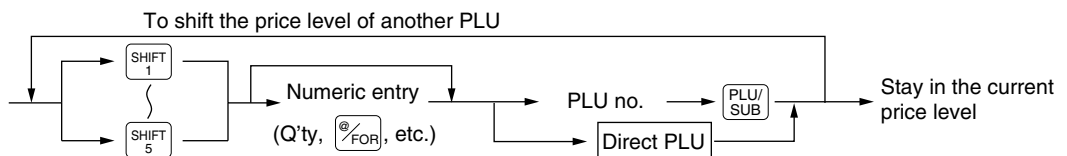
NOTE

• *If you select the automatic return mode, it is not necessary to use the [SHIFT 1] key on the keyboard. If you select the lock shift mode, it is necessary to use the [SHIFT 1] key.*
• *When you use the FF method, you need not press the [@/FOR] key on numeric entry.*

■ Condiment entries

Your terminal may be programmed for prompting condiment and preparatory instructions for a menu-item PLU.

Example:

When you enter a menu-item PLU, a prompting message such as "HOWCOOK?" and a list of the "Following PLUs" will appear. You must specify one of the "Following PLUs" such as "without mustard" to meet a special order of the guest. In an example of the condiment table shown below, it is assumed that the condiment table no.1 is assigned to PLU number 21 (programmed text "STEAK") and table no. 4 is assigned to table no. 1 as the next table no. When you enter the PLU number 21, the message "HOWCOOK?" will appear to prompt you to specify one of "RARE," "MED.RARE," and "WELLDONE." If the guest chooses "RARE," select it from the list. Then the next message "POTATO?" will appear to prompt you to specify one of "P.CHIPS," "MASHED.P," and "BAKED.P." If the guest chooses mashed potato, select it. Then press the [CA/AT] key to end this entry.

Here is an example of how to perform a condiment entry when your condiment table is as shown below.

Table number	PLU numbers for condiment entry (programmed text, price)				Next table no.
1	22 (HOWCOOK? 0.00)	23 (RARE 0.00)	25 (MED.RARE 0.00)	27 (WELLDONE 0.00)	4
4	31 (POTATO? 0.00)	33 (P. CHIPS 0.60)	37 (MASHED.P 0.60)	38 (BAKED.P 0.50)	———

Menu-item PLUs   First PLU   Following PLUs

> **NOTE**
>
> - *Your POS terminal will continue to operate for the condiment entry until you finish the entire condiment entry programmed for the PLU. During the condiment entry, if you enter a normal PLU, which is not in the condiment table, an error message will appear.*
> - *When REPEAT TIMES of the condiment table is programmed for example, of 2 thru 9, its table shows repeatedly until accomplishment of a programmed times, then the next table will show.*
> - *When the [C NEXT] key is pressed, the entry skips to the next table which is programmed.*
> - *When the [CANCEL] key is pressed, its condiment entry is canceled in the programmed mode (REG/MGR or MGR).*
> - *When you enter a PLU priced at "0.00," only the text will be printed on the receipt.*
> - *No multiplication entry is possible for condiment entries.*
> - *No refund entry is possible for condiment entries. When you perform a refund entry with a menu-item PLU, the "First PLU" and the "Following PLUs" assigned to the menu-item PLU are automatically registered as a refund entry.*
> - *You may omit the compulsory condiment entry by pressing the [CANCEL] key. (Please consult your dealer for more details.)*
> - *The cursor void entry is allowed for those PLUs that are entered as condiments (menu and condiment).*

■ Repeat round entries

This function can be used for reorder entries for PLU items (single PLU item and condiment PLU) simply by depressing the [RP ROUND] key. To use this function, PLU must be preset as "yes" for repeat entries.

At the first depression of the [RP ROUND] key, those items that were previously registered in a transaction are subjected for reordered items, and at the second depression of the [RP ROUND] key, those items that are registered after previous depression of the [RP ROUND] including the items of first reordered items.

> **NOTE**
>
> *When the [VOID] key is pressed just after the depression of the [RP ROUND] key, all items subjected to repeat round entries are voided.*

Display of Subtotals

Your POS terminal provides these five types of subtotals:

■ Merchandise subtotal

Press the [MODE SBTL] key at any point during a transaction.
The net sales subtotal - not including tax - and the symbol "MDSE ST" will appear in the display.

■ Taxable subtotal

Taxable 1 subtotal

Press the [TAX1 SHIFT] and [SBTL] keys in this order at any point during a transaction. The sales subtotal of taxable 1 items will appear in the window and the caption "TAX1" and the tax 1 amount will appear in the outside of the window.

Taxable 2 subtotal

Press the [TAX2 SHIFT] and [SBTL] keys in this order at any point during a transaction. The sales subtotal of taxable 2 items will appear in the window and the caption "TAX2" and the tax 2 amount will appear in the outside of the window.

Taxable 3 subtotal

Press the [TAX3 SHIFT] and [SBTL] keys in this order at any point during a transaction. The sales subtotal of taxable 3 items will appear in the window and the caption "TAX3" and the tax 3 amount will appear in the outside of the window.

Taxable 4 subtotal

Press the [TAX4 SHIFT] and [SBTL] keys in this order at any point during a transaction. The sales subtotal of taxable 4 items will appear in the window and the caption "TAX4" and the tax 4 amount will appear in the outside of the window.

■ Including-tax subtotal (full subtotal)

Press the [SBTL] key at any point during a transaction. The sales subtotal including tax and the symbol "SUBTOTAL" will appear in the display.

■ Tray subtotal

Press the [TRAY SBTL] key during a transaction in the REG or MGR mode.
The contents of the tray total itemizer which include tax are printed and displayed.

■ Eat-in subtotal

Press an eat-in key prior to entering a payment. Your POS terminal will calculate a subtotal according to the programmed tax exemption status and display the subtotal, the symbol "EAT IN," and a corresponding caption ("EAT IN 1," "EAT IN 2," or "EAT IN 3").
For the transaction with the eat-in subtotal, you must finalize the transaction by making a payment entry.
Just after pressing the eat-in key, however, you can cancel the entry of that key by pressing the [CL] key or another eat-in function key.

Finalization of Transaction

■ Cash or Check tendering

Press the ⌷SBTL⌷ key to get the including-tax subtotal, enter the amount tendered by your customer, then press the ⌷CA/AT⌷ or ⌷CA2⌷ key if it is a cash tender or press the ⌷CHK 1⌷ thru ⌷CHK 4⌷ key if it is a check tender. When the amount tendered is greater than the amount of the sale, your POS terminal will show the change due amount and the symbol "CHANGE." Otherwise your POS terminal will show the symbol "DUE" and a deficit. To settle the deficit another tender amount exceed the amount due must be entered.

NOTE

• *You can also enter a check tender from the check menu window. Press the ⌷CHK #⌷ key and select the desired check media key and enter the amount.*

■ Mixed tendering (check + cash)

Mixed tendering of check and cash is available. After pressing ⌷SBTL⌷ key, enter the amount tendered by your customer in check or cash, and press the corresponding key, then again enter the amount tendered in cash or check, and press the corresponding key.

■ Cash or check sale that does not need any tender entry

Enter items and press the ⌷CA/AT⌷ or ⌷CA2⌷ key if it is a cash sale or press the ⌷CHK 1⌷ thru ⌷CHK 4⌷ keys if it is a check sale. Your POS terminal will display the total sales amount.

■ Charge (credit) sale

Enter items and press the corresponding charge keys (⌷CH 1⌷ thru ⌷CH 8⌷).

NOTE

• *Amount tendering operations (i.e. change calculations) can be achieved by the ⌷CH 1⌷ thru ⌷CH 8⌷ key when PGM2-mode programming has been preset for amount tender compulsory.*
• *When charge tendering is performed with CAT compulsory, the corresponding card authorization sequence is initiated.*
• *You can also enter a charge tender from the charge menu window. Press the ⌷CH #⌷ key and select the desired charge media key and enter the amount.*

■ Mixed-tender sale (cash or check tendering + charge tendering)

In case of mixed tendering of cash and charge tendering, press the ⌷SBTL⌷ key to get an including-tax subtotal, enter the amount tendered in cash by your customer, and press the ⌷CA/AT⌷ or ⌷CA2⌷ key. Then press a pertinent charge key to settle the payment of a deficit.
In case of mixed tendering of check and charge tendering, press the ⌷CHK 1⌷ thru ⌷CHK 4⌷ keys in place of the ⌷CA/AT⌷ or ⌷CA2⌷ key.

Tax Calculations

■ Automatic tax

When your POS terminal is programmed with a tax table (or tax rate) and the tax status of an individual department or PLU is set for taxable, it computes the tax automatically on any item that is entered into the department directly or indirectly via a related PLU.

■ Manual tax

Your POS terminal allows you to enter tax manually after item entries.
After items entry, enter tax amount and press the $\boxed{\text{TAX}}$ key.

■ Tax deletion

You can delete the automatic tax on the taxable 1, taxable 2, taxable 3, or taxable 4 subtotal of each transaction by pressing the corresponding TAX SHIFT key followed by the subtotal, then the $\boxed{\text{TAX}}$ key after the subtotal is displayed.

NOTE

If any of the media keys (i.e. cash, check 1 thru check 4, or charge 1 thru charge 8) is programmed for tax delete in the PGM2 mode, the tax can be deleted without using the procedures above. In this case pressing a corresponding media key that has been programmed will aways cause the selected tax to be deleted.

■ Tax status shift

Your POS terminal allows you to shift the programmed tax status of each department, discount, or percent key or of the PLU key by pressing the $\boxed{\text{TAX1 SHIFT}}$, $\boxed{\text{TAX2 SHIFT}}$, $\boxed{\text{TAX3 SHIFT}}$ and/or $\boxed{\text{TAX4 SHIFT}}$ keys before those keys are pressed. After each entry is completed, the programmed tax status of each key is resumed.

NOTE

The entry of a multi-taxable item for PST or GST will be prohibited as follows (for Canada):

In case of; Tax 1: PST, Tax 2: PST, Tax 3: PST, Tax 4: GST	In case of; Tax 1: PST, Tax 2: PST, Tax 3: GST, TAX 4: GST
Taxable 1 and 2 item .... prohibited	Taxable 1 and 2 item .... prohibited
Taxable 1 and 3 item .... prohibited	Taxable 1 and 3 item .... allowed
Taxable 2 and 3 item .... prohibited	Taxable 2 and 3 item .... allowed
Taxable 1 and 4 item .... allowed	Taxable 1 and 4 item .... allowed
Taxable 2 and 4 item .... allowed	Taxable 2 and 4 item .... allowed
Taxable 3 and 4 item .... allowed	Taxable 3 and 4 item .... prohibited

Guest Check (Table/PBLU)

Two different guest check entry systems are available: the table system and previous balance lookup (PBLU) system. It depends on how your POS terminal has been programmed which of these is used. (Contact your authorized SHARP dealer for this selection.)

Table system: If this system is selected, the balance due and the details of the order are placed in the table# check file. The information can be automatically recalled by pressing the [GLU RECALL] key, or entering a table# when additional ordering or finalization is required.

PBLU system: If this system is selected, the previous balance is stored in the previous balance lookup file (PB lookup file). The information can be automatically recalled by entering a previous balance lookup code (a PBLU code) when additional ordering occurs.

■ Table/PBLU system

New guest

For a new guest;

Procedure

For automatic table#/PBLU code generation

*1 Table# or PBLU code → [N.C.] → *2 Cover count entry → *3 Seat no. entry → [Item entries]

*4 [SRVC] →
*4 [FINAL] →
[Payment operations] → [BILL] To issue the bill

Individual payment operation for table system
[IND. PAYMENT] → Seat no. entry (max. 2 digits) → [ENTER] → [Payment operations] → [BILL]
To end individual payment
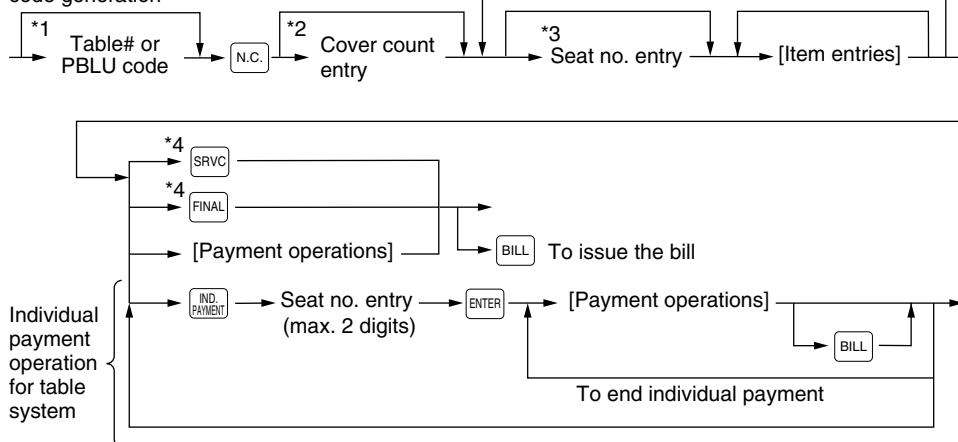
NOTE

• *The table #/PBLU code refers to a number/code that will be used whenever the guest check must be accessed for re-ordering or final payment.*
 The range of table # or PBLU codes that can be entered in each terminal can be programmed, and also can be specified in OP X/Z mode for each server.
• *Your POS terminal can be programmed for table #/PBLU codes in a sequential fashion. If your POS terminal has not been programmed to do so, each table #/PBLU code can be entered manually.*
 *1 Table #/PBLU code: 1 to 9999999
 When the range of table # or PBLU codes is programmed in PGM2 mode and/or specified in OP X/Z mode, the table # that can be entered is limited to the range.
 *2 The cover count refers to the number of people in the party. When the cover count entry is compulsory, you must enter the cover count (max.2 digits). When cover count is not compulsory, enter the cover count and press the [COVER CNT] key, however, it is automatically calculated by the number of times the [SEAT #] key is pressed in table system. (When the cover count is not entered and the [SEAT #] key is not pressed, the cover count is counted as 1.)
 *3 Seat # entry is only for the table system.
 When the seat # entry is compulsory, you must enter a seat #. To enter the first person #, enter the seat # (max. 2 digits) and press the [ENTER] key. To enter the second person# or later, enter the number and press the [SEAT #] key.
 The number of times of the seat # entry must not exceed the previously entered cover count when it entered.

*4 These are the optional functions (Temporary finalization).
You can temporarily finalize a guest check by pressing the `SRVC` or `FINAL` key. It is recommended to use the `SRVC` key to temporarily finalize a guest check when printing is not desired and to use the `FINAL` key when printing the current balance including tax is desired. The guest check, however, is still "open". This means you can still make addition orders to it.

Table # recall

Each server can recall his or her table #s for reorder entry or settlement by pressing the `GLU RECALL` key. On the display, the list of table # that are still open are displayed. Then select the desired table # and press the `ENTER` key, or enter the desired table # and press the `PBAL` key while the recall window is shown on the display.
When programmed, the recall window will be displayed automatically.

```
                         2:03PM   REG
 TBL#    COVER    AMT    SV.TIME
 #1        2      11.00   38:43
 #2        3      27.25   18:28




                      0002   JIM
                      P1L1
```

An example of table # recall window

Reorder entries

For making additional guest check entries;
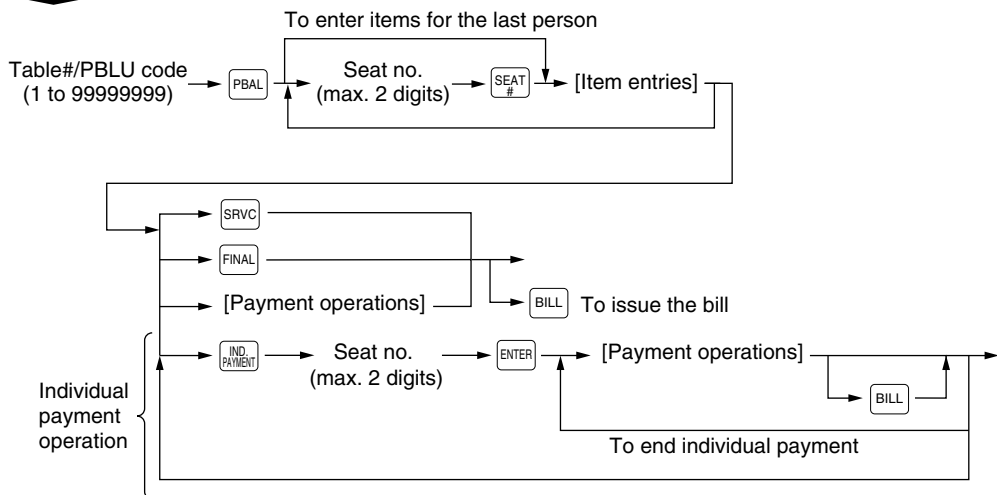
Procedure

NOTE

*In case of reorder entry, "*****REORDER****" can be printed in red at the beginning of receipt of remote printer, when programmed.*

Settlement

Use the following procedure:

Procedure

Table#/PBLU code (1 to 99999999) → `PBAL` → [Item entries] → [Payment operations]
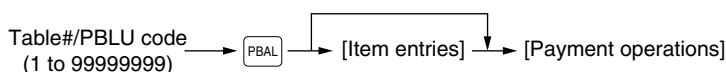
NOTE

You can make a tip-in entry before a tender entry. If a tip-in entry is made, the tip amount must be tendered by using the associated media key e.g. CH1 thru CH8 for the charge tip and CASH 1 or CASH 2 for the cash tip.

33

■ Drive-through function

A second table/PBLU function can be used as the drive-through function. This system looks up drive-through codes automatically (First In/First Out).
This drive-through system provides three types of POS terminal functions (Order taker, cashier station and counter).

Drive-through screen

The drive-through screen can be displayed by pressing the |D-THRU| key or by finalizing the drive-through registration, or may be displayed as the default screen based on programming.
When a new transaction is started, the screen is changed to the ordinary screen from the drive-through screen.

```
PAGE 1                  2:07PM   REG
CAR#2
1 CHIKEN
1 SALAD




 (00:56)
```
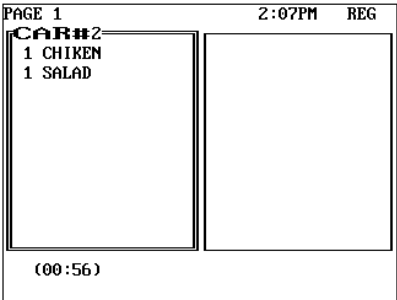
An example of drive-through screen

New car

For a new car, open a new drive-through balance (the code is automatically generated).

Procedure
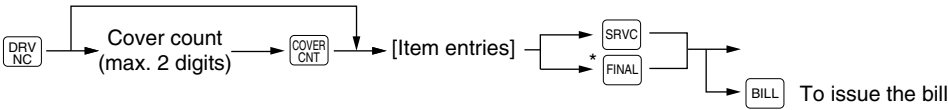
*   This is the optional function (temporary finalization).
   You can temporarily finalize a guest check by pressing the |FINAL| key. Depending upon your terminal's programming this prints out a guest check to show the current balance, including tax. The guest check, however, is still "open." This means you can still make additional orders to it.

Reorder entries

For making additional drive-through entries, use the following procedure:
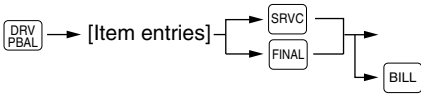
Procedure

Settlement

Use the following procedure:

Procedure
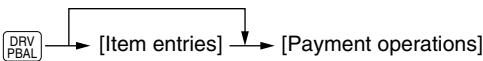
■ Deposit entries

Deposit refers to a prepayment on a guest check. It can be received in cash check or charge tenders.
You can make a deposit entry only when entering a guest check. It cannot be done during handling of a tendered amount.
A received deposit can be refunded by pressing the [DEPOSIT RF] key. You cannot attempt to refund an amount larger than the deposit balance.

Procedure

Deposit amount (max. 7 digits) → [DEPOSIT] / [DEPOSIT RF] → [CHK 1] thru [CHK 4] / [CA/AT] or [CA2] / [CH 1] thru [CH 8]
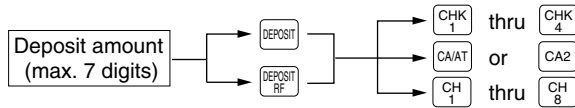
■ Transferring guest checks out or in (Transfer-in/out)

Transferring guest checks out

At the end of a server shift or whenever a server is relieved, one or more open guest checks can be transferred from the server to the open check file until the responsibility for the check(s) is assigned to another server.

Procedure

(server sign-on) [TRANS OUT] → XXXXXXXX (Table#/PBLU code) → [PBAL] → [TRANS OUT]
For the next guest check
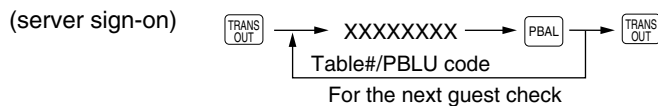
Transferring guest checks in

When the second server is assigned to be responsible for guest checks that have been transferred out:

Procedure

Only when cover count entry is non-compulsory

(new server sign-on) [TRANS IN] → XXXXXXXX (Table#/PBLU code) → [PBAL] → Cover count entry (2 digits) → [ENTER] → [TRANS IN]
For next guest check
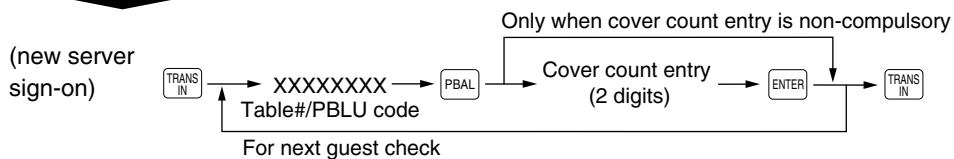
■ Bill totalizing/bill transfer

Bill totalizing

The bill totalizing function is used to totalize multiple bills when, for example, a particular guest pays not only his or her bill, but also the bills of other guests (Adding guest checks).

Procedure

```
B.T. ──▶ Table#/PBLU code ──▶ PBAL ──▶ Table#/PBLU code ──▶ SBTL ─┐
            └──── #1 bill ────┘          └──── #2 bill ────┘        │
                                                                    │
                                    ┌───────────────────────────────┘
                                    │        ┌──────────────┐    ┌── SRVC
                                    └──▶ [Sales entries] ───┤    ├── FINAL
                                                            └────┤
                                                                 └──▶ [Payment operations]
```
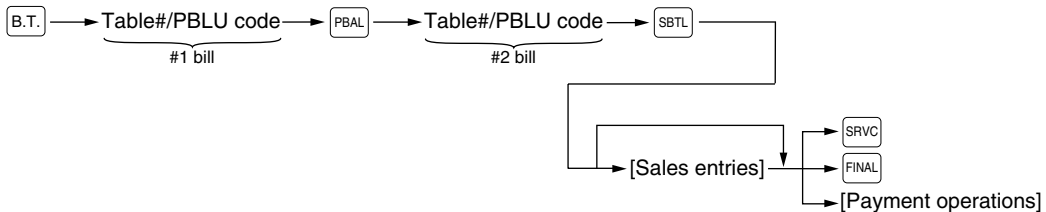
NOTE

- *All #1 bills are added to a #2 bill. A maximum of 5 bills may be added to a #2 bill.*
- *The Table#/PBLU code of #1 must be in use. If the guest check(s) of #1 or #2 has already been handled by another server, the guest check(s) must have been made "Transferring out."*
- *After the bill totalizing operation, the individual payment function is not allowed.*

Bill transfer

This function is used to change the Table#/PBLU code of a particular bill.

Procedure

```
B.T. ──▶ Table#/PBLU code ──▶ PBAL ──▶ Table#/PBLU code ──▶ SBTL ─┐
            └──── #1 bill ────┘          └──── #2 bill ────┘        │
                                                                    │
                                    ┌───────────────────────────────┘
                                    │        ┌──────────────┐    ┌── SRVC
                                    └──▶ [Sales entries] ───┤    ├── FINAL
                                                            └────┤
                                                                 └──▶ [Payment operations]
```
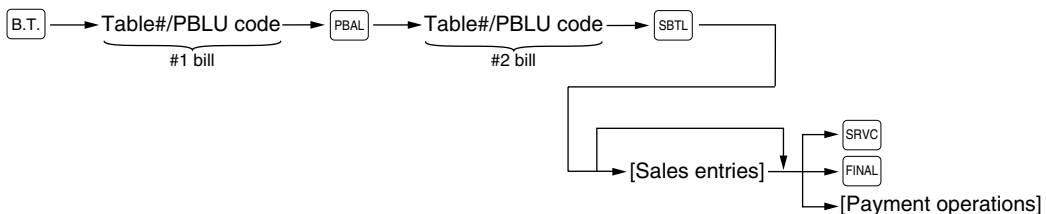
NOTE

- *This function requires that the current Table#/PBLU code be entered for #1 and a new Table#/PBLU code be entered for #2.*
- *A #1 bill is transferred to a #2 bill. The #1 bill is then cleared and set free.*

■ **Bill separating**

The function is used when each guest of a group pays his or her own order. With this function, you can select some items from a guest check and make an entry for the payment. Also, you can transfer the items you have selected to other guest checks. This function is available only in the Table system.

Procedure
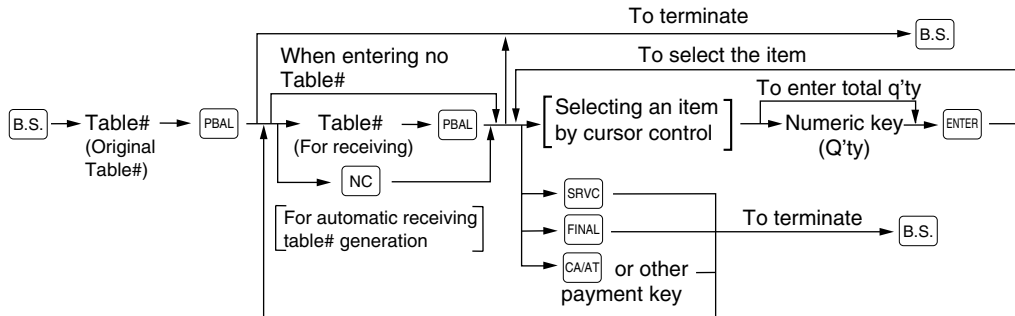
NOTE

- *If the receiving Table# is not entered during the bill separating operation, it is considered that the payment function has been made by pressing CA/AT key or other payment key.*
- *If a particular receiving Table# is already in use, a lock error occurs when that number is entered.*
- *You cannot specify the quantity of an item for selection when the stored quantity has a decimal fraction.*

Auxiliary Entries

■ Percent calculations (premium or discount)

- Your POS terminal provides percent calculations for a merchandise subtotal or each item entry. You need to specify in advance for which of a merchandise subtotal or each item entry your POS terminal should perform a percent calculation.
- For percent calculations (premium, discount, merchandise subtotal or individual), you may use the [%1] thru [%9] key.
- Percentage: 0.01 to 100.00%

> **NOTE**
> - *For the ST % (merchandise subtotal) entry:*
>   *The % entry will be allowed only when all PLUs which is associated to the % key have been entered.*
> - *For the Item % entry:*
>   *The % entry will be allowed only for a PLU which is associated to the % key.*

■ Discount entries

For discount or coupon tenderings, you may use the [⊝1] thru [⊝9] keys when it is allowed in programming. If the discount or tendered coupon is the one applicable to sales, use the vendor coupon; and if it is applicable to each item entry, use the store coupon.

> **NOTE**
> *Discount entry can be overriden in MGR mode when it is not allowed in REG mode.*

> **NOTE**
> - *For the vendor coupon entry:*
>   *The coupon entry will be allowed only when all PLUs which is associated to the (-) key have been entered.*
> - *For the store coupon entry:*
>   *The coupon entry will be allowed only for a PLU which is associated to the (-) key.*

■ Refund entries

If a refunded item is to be entered into a department, enter the amount of the refund, then press the [RFND] key and a corresponding department key in this order; and if an item entered into a preset PLU is returned, enter a corresponding PLU number, then press the [RFND] and [PLU/SUB] keys, or press the [RFND] and direct PLU keys in this order without entering any PLU number.
If an refunded item is to be entered into an open PLU, enter a corresponding PLU number, press the [RFND] and [PLU/SUB] keys, then enter price and press the [ENTER].

■ Return entries

If a returned item is the one entered into a department, enter the amount of the return, then press the [RTN] key and a corresponding department key in this order; and if an item entered into a preset PLU is returned, enter a corresponding PLU number, then press the [RTN] and [PLU/SUB] keys, or press the [RTN] and direct PLU keys in this order without entering any PLU number.
If an returned item is to be entered into an open PLU, enter a corresponding PLU number, press the [RTN] and [PLU/SUB] keys, then enter price and press the [ENTER].

■ Printing of non-add code numbers

Enter a non-add code number such as a customer reference number within a maximum of 16 digits and press the [#] key at any point during the entry of a sale.

■ Remote printer send function

This function enables a partial order to be sent to the kitchen for preparation while the remaining order is still being placed.

Item entry ⟶ $\boxed{\begin{smallmatrix} RP \\ SEND \end{smallmatrix}}$ ⟶ Data transfer to the remote printer

Remaining items will be sent to the remote printer when the transaction is finalized.

When this function is used, the subtotal void operation is not allowed.

■ Gratuity

Calculation

When the payment operation is made for sales registrations, the gratuity amount is always calculated and printed.
You can program a percent rate for calculating the gratuity.
If the percent rate is programmed as 0%, the POS terminal does not print any gratuity.
You can program a tax status (taxable 1/taxable 2/taxable 3/taxable 4/non-taxable) for gratuity.

Exemption

Your POS terminal allows you to exempt a customer from the gratuity by pressing the $\boxed{\begin{smallmatrix} GRT \\ EX \end{smallmatrix}}$ key prior to a payment operation.

Payment Treatment

■ Tip-in entries

Your POS terminal allows the entry of tips that your guests give to servers in cash or by credit card.
A tip entry must be done before a payment entry.
You must use the corresponding media key e.g. CH1 thru CH8 for the charge tip and CASH 1 or CASH 2 for the cash tip.
Two different tip-in entry systems are available: the tip amount entry system and the tip percent rate entry system. It depends on how your POS terminal has been programmed which of these systems is used.

Tip amount entry system: Tip amount ⟶ $\boxed{\begin{smallmatrix} CASH \\ TIP \end{smallmatrix}}$ / $\boxed{\begin{smallmatrix} CHARGE \\ TIP \end{smallmatrix}}$

When you use a programmed percent rate

Tip percent rate entry system: Tip percent rate (0.01 - 99.99) ⟶ $\boxed{\begin{smallmatrix} CASH \\ TIP \end{smallmatrix}}$ / $\boxed{\begin{smallmatrix} CHARGE \\ TIP \end{smallmatrix}}$
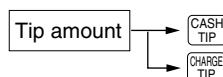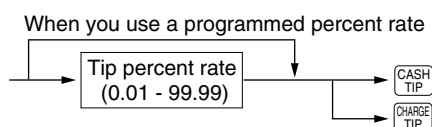
■ Tip editing

This function is used for entering tip amounts after finalizing a guest check transaction. This function is available when the guest check transaction is finalized in charge tender, and also when the tip is paid in charge tender. The bill number which is issued when the [SRVC] or [FINAL] key is pressed in guest check entry must be used in order to identify the guest to edit or add tip amount. For the operation, press the [EDIT TIP] key. When the display prompt appears, enter the bill number and tip amount.

```
          YOUR RECEIPT
          THANK YOU


08/26/2004  123456   BILL#0019  ── Bill number
#1026       1:24PM      JIM0002

                     TBL#1
COVER CT  2
***PBAL                 $0.00
CHIKEN                 $10.00
BAL FWD                $10.00
SERVICE                $10.00
```

■ Tip paid entries

This operation is used when tips that guests have paid by using credit card are paid to respective servers in cash. To perform a tip paid entry, enter the server code, then press the [TIP PAID] key.
You can prohibit the tip paid operation in the REG mode by the PGM2 programming.

NOTE *When the tip amount remains unchanged in Individual Server Resetting, the tip paid function is automatically executed and tip receipt is issued to the report printer prior to report printing.*

■ Currency conversion

Your POS terminal allows payment entries in foreign currency. Pressing the [CONV1] thru [CONV4] keys creates a subtotal in foreign currency. Cash alone can be handled after currency conversion.

Procedure

For direct finalization

After an entry is completed or After the amount tendered is found smaller than the sales amount in a sales entry

*Preset rate → [CONV1] → Amount tendered (max. 8 digits) → [CA/AT] / [CA2]
→ [CONV2]
→ [CONV3]
*Rate → [CONV4] → [CL] → Next registration or payment in domestic currency

Reentry

* Preset rate: 0.0000 to 9999.9999
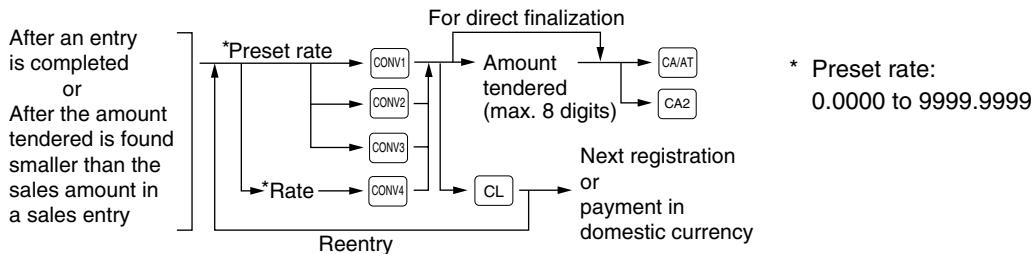
NOTE

• *When the amount tendered is short, its equivalent in deficit is shown in domestic currency.*
• *You can also enter a currency conversion tender from the conversion menu window. Press the [CONV #] key and select a pertinent conversion number.*
• *Change amount will be displayed and printed in domestic currency.*

■ Received-on-account entries

Direct key entries

For the next RA

RA1 or RA2 → Amount (max. 8 digits) → CHK1 thru CHK4 or CA/AT or CA2 or CH1 thru CH8 → RA1 or RA2

To cancel

Menu-based entries

For the next RA

MISC FUNC → RA1 or RA2 from the window → ENTER → Amount (max. 8 digits) → CHK1 thru CHK4 or CA/AT or CA2 or CH1 thru CH8 → MISC FUNC

To cancel

NOTE

You may also choose the RA procedure instead of the above procedure only for cash payment.
Contact your authorized SHARP dealer to change the procedure.

Procedure

Direct key entries

→ RA amount → RA1 or RA2

Menu-based entries

→ MISC FUNC → RA1 or RA2 from the window → ENTER → Amount (max. 8 digits) → ENTER
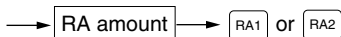
■ Paid-out entries

Procedure

Direct key entries

For the next PO

PO1 or PO2 → Amount (max. 8 digits) → CA/AT or CA2 or CHK1 thru CHK4 or CH1 thru CH8 → PO1 or PO2

To cancel

41

Menu-based entries

For the next PO

$$\boxed{\text{MISC FUNC}} \rightarrow \boxed{\begin{array}{c}\text{PO1 or PO2}\\ \text{from the window}\end{array}} \rightarrow \boxed{\text{ENTER}} \rightarrow \boxed{\begin{array}{c}\text{Amount}\\ \text{(max. 8 digits)}\end{array}} \rightarrow \begin{array}{c}\boxed{\text{CA/AT}}\ \text{or}\ \boxed{\text{CA2}}\\ \boxed{\text{CHK}_1}\ \text{thru}\ \boxed{\text{CHK}_4}\\ \boxed{\text{CH}_1}\ \text{thru}\ \boxed{\text{CH}_8}\end{array} \rightarrow \boxed{\text{MISC FUNC}}$$

To cancel
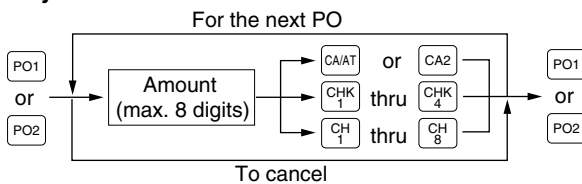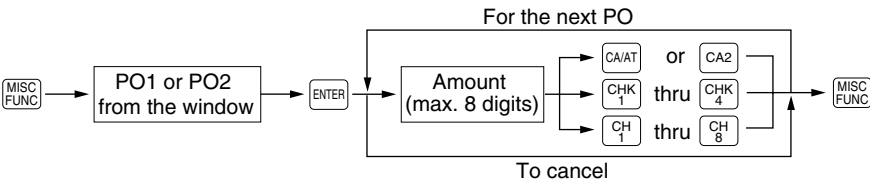
NOTE

You may also choose the PO procedure instead of the above procedure only for cash payment. Contact your authorized SHARP dealer to change the procedure.

Procedure

Direct key entries

$$\rightarrow \boxed{\text{Paid-out amount}} \rightarrow \boxed{\text{PO1}}\ \text{or}\ \boxed{\text{PO2}}$$

Menu-based entries

$$\rightarrow \boxed{\text{MISC FUNC}} \rightarrow \boxed{\begin{array}{c}\text{PO1 or PO2}\\ \text{from the window}\end{array}} \rightarrow \boxed{\text{ENTER}} \rightarrow \boxed{\begin{array}{c}\text{Amount}\\ \text{(max. 8 digits)}\end{array}} \rightarrow \boxed{\text{ENTER}}$$
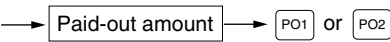
■ No-sale (exchange)

Simply press the $\boxed{\text{NS}}$ key without any entry. The drawer will open and the printer will print a receipt indicating the "NO SALE." If your POS terminal is programmed to allow a non-add code entry and you enter a non-add code number before pressing the $\boxed{\text{NS}}$ key, a no-sale entry will be achieved with a non-add code number printed.

NOTE

You can also enter "No-sale" from the miscellaneous menu window. Press the $\boxed{\text{MISC FUNC}}$ key and select "10 NO SALE" from the window.

■ Cashing a check

Enter the check amount, then press the $\boxed{\text{CHK}_1}$ thru $\boxed{\text{CHK}_4}$ keys.

Procedure

Direct key entries

$$\rightarrow \boxed{\begin{array}{c}\text{Non-add code}\\ \text{number}\end{array}} \rightarrow \boxed{\#} \rightarrow \boxed{\begin{array}{c}\text{Check}\\ \text{amount}\end{array}} \rightarrow \boxed{\text{CHK}_1}\ \text{thru}\ \boxed{\text{CHK}_4}$$

(When non-add code entry is allowed.)

Menu-based entries

$$\boxed{\text{MISC FUNC}} \rightarrow \boxed{\begin{array}{c}\text{CHK1 thru CHK4}\\ \text{from the window}\end{array}} \rightarrow \boxed{\text{ENTER}} \rightarrow \boxed{\begin{array}{c}\text{Check}\\ \text{amount}\end{array}} \rightarrow \boxed{\text{ENTER}}$$
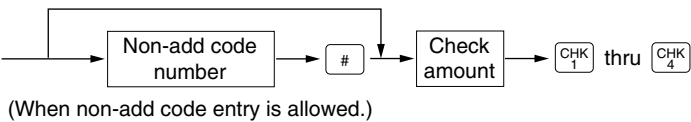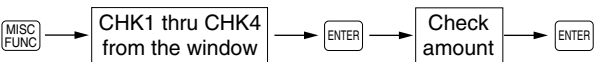
Employee Function

You can use the following functions by using employee codes:

■ Server/manager sign-on

Servers or managers can be signed on by entering employee codes, or they can be signed on by using employee cards. To use an employee card, you need a magnetic card reader (MCR). Contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

Use the following procedures:

• Server sign-on
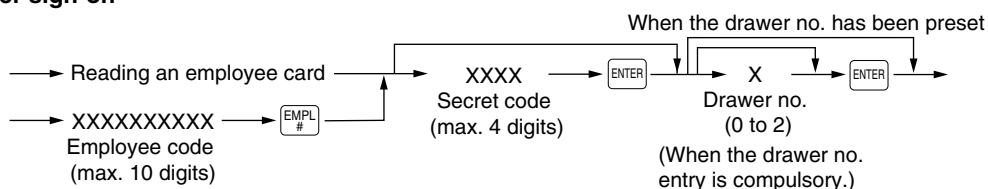
• Manager sign-on
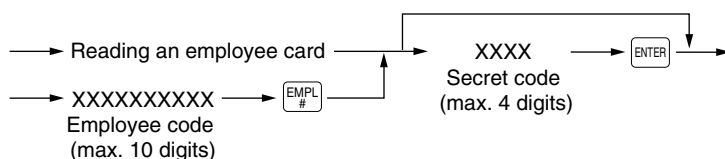
■ Employee's working time recording

You can manage the number of hours for which employees work.
The working time can be recorded by the following operations:

Time-in/out and break-in/out operations
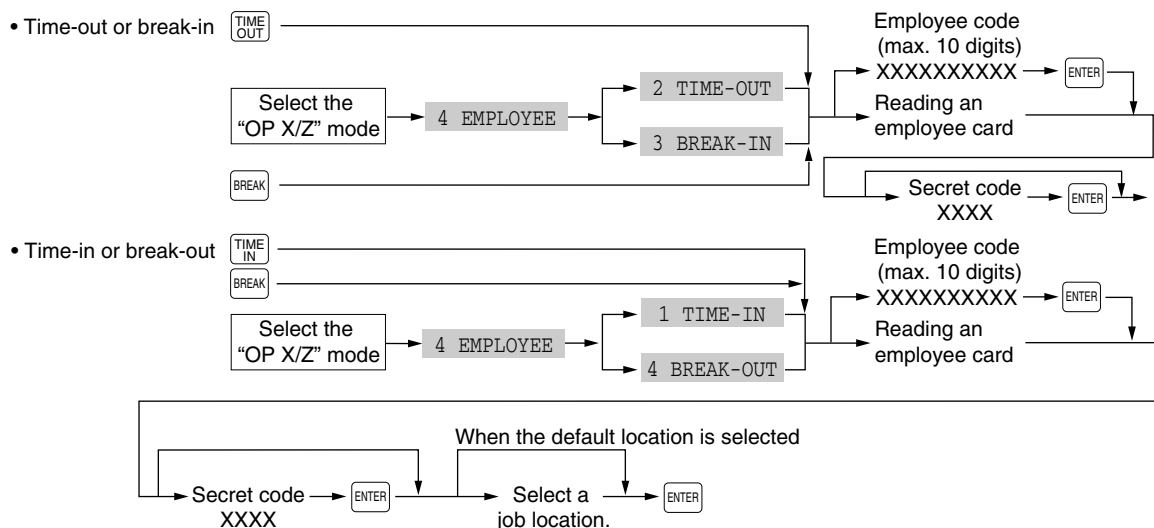
NOTE

You can select a job location by using the [•] *key (toggle) or list the possible locations for selection by using the* [SBTL] *key.*

43

Time-edit operation

A manager can edit employee's time-in/out data to record his or her time correctly.

Select the "OP X/Z" mode → `4 EMPLOYEE` → `5 TIME EDIT` → XX Manager code → [ENTER] → XXXX Manager secret code → [ENTER]

Employee code (max. 10 digits) XXXXXXXXXX → [ENTER] / Reading an employee card → XXXX Employee secret code → [ENTER] → When editing today's data → XXXXXX Date → [ENTER] → [Time-edit operation] → [CASH]
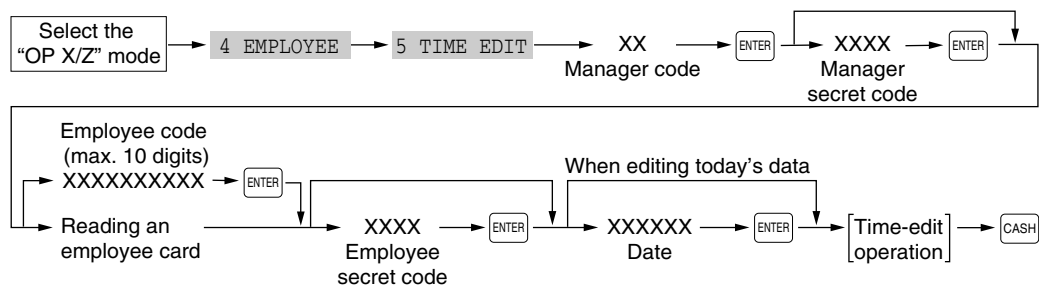
■ Sales entry for employees

You can track employee purchases by this function. Use the following procedure:

To start the sales entry for employees:

[EMPL SALES] → Employee code XXXXXXXXXX → [ENTER] / Reading an employee card → [Item entries] → [EMPL CH]
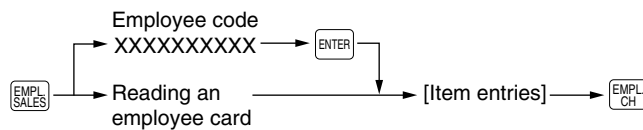
NOTE

When the item is entered, the limitation check is executed (that the employee sales total is not over the programmed limit). The checking method is:

[Programmed limit amount] [Previous sales total] + [The merchandise subtotal of the current transaction]

To pay for charge sales (After entering employee sale function and entering employee code):

• When the cash-only entry is selected:

Direct key entry XXXXXXXX Amount → [RA1] or [RA2]

Menu-based entry [MISC FUNC] → `RA 1` or `RA 2` → [ENTER] → XXXXXXXX Amount → [ENTER]
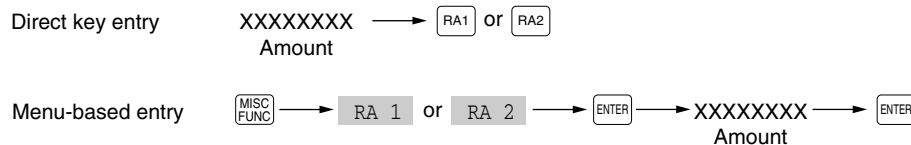
• When the mixed-media entry is selected:

Cancellation

Direct key entry [RA1] or [RA2] → XXXXXXXX Amount → [CA/AT] / [CHK 1] thru [CHK 4] / [CH 1] thru [CH 8] → [RA1] or [RA2]

Menu-based entry [MISC FUNC] → `RA 1` or `RA 2` → [ENTER]

Cancellation

XXXXXXXX Amount → [CA/AT] / [CHK 1] thru [CHK 4] / [CH 1] thru [CH 8] → [MISC FUNC]
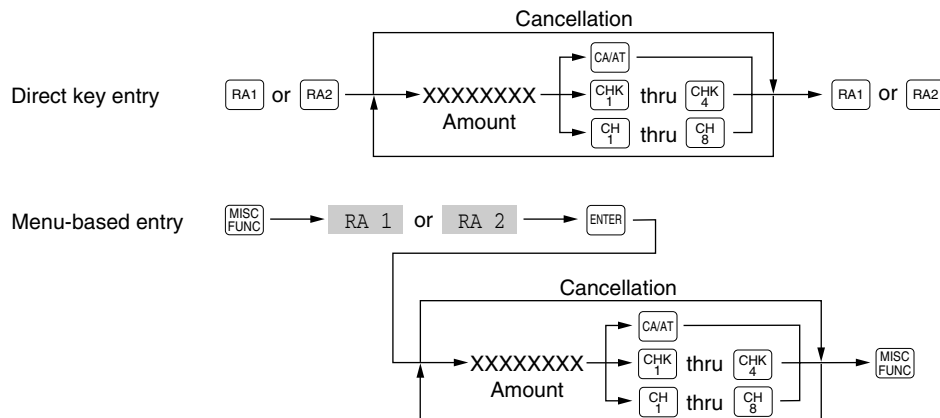
WASTE mode

This mode is used to throw away an article which has already been prepared and is no longer serviceable.

Procedure

WASTE ──────► [Item entry] ──────► WASTE
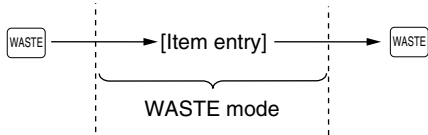
WASTE mode

NOTE

- *PLU entries are only allowed in the WASTE mode, and direct and indirect void operations are also allowed in this mode.*
- *When a WASTE-mode transaction is finalized, the drawer does not open.*
- *The consecutive number is incremented every WASTE-mode transaction.*
- *When the WASTE mode is activated by pressing the* WASTE *key, the mode caption "WASTE" is displayed.*

Correction of the Last Entry (Direct Void)

If you make an incorrect entry relating to a department, PLU/subdepartment, percentage ([%1] thru [%9]), discount ([⊖1] thru [⊖9]), manual tax, or tip, you can void this entry by pressing the [VOID] key immediately.

Example

Key Operation	Display

Key Operation

1250 [6]
[VOID]
2 [PLU/SUB]
[VOID]
600 [8]
[%2]
[VOID]
328 [9]
28 [⊖2]
[9]
[VOID]
520 [8]
40 [TAX]
[VOID]
[CA/AT]

Display

```
                        10 37AM    REG
    1 DPT.06    12.50

                       MDSE ST    12.50
                       TAX1        0.75




                       ***TOTAL
                             13.25

 1 DPT.06         12.50 0001    JACK
                              P1L1
```

```
                       10:37AM    REG


                       MDSE ST     0.00
                       TAX1        0.00




                       ***TOTAL
                            0.00

-1 DPT.06        V-12.50 0001    JACK
                              P1L1
```

```
                       10:38AM    REG
    1 DPT.08     6.00
    1 DPT.09     3.28
    1 DPT.08     5.20 MDSE ST    14.48
MDSE ST         14.48 TAX1        0.87
TAX1             0.87
CASH            15.35


                       ***TOTAL
                            15.35

CASH             15.35 0001    JACK
                              P1L1
```

Correction of the Next-to-Last or Earlier Entries (Indirect Void)

With the [PAST VOID] key you can void any incorrect plus department, plus PLU/subdepartment, or item refund entry made during a transaction if you find it before finalizing the transaction (e.g. before pressing the [CA/AT] key). This function is applicable to plus department and PLU/subdepartment entries only.

Example

Key Operation	Display

Correction of a department entry
```
1310  6
1755  7
  10  PLU/SUB
      35
  58  PLU/SUB
 825  7
```

Correction of a PLU entry (direct PLU)

Correction of a PLU entry (indirect PLU)
```
1310  PAST VOID  6
      PAST VOID  35
  58  PAST VOID  PLU/SUB
                 CA/AT
```

Display 1:
```
                        10 40AM    REG
    1 DPT.06      13.10
    1 DPT.07      17.55
    1 PL000010     7.15  MDSE ST    53.05
    1 PL000035     2.00  TAX1        3.18
    1 PL000058     5.00
    1 DPT.07       8.25

                       ***TOTAL
                           56.23

 1 DPT.07          8.25 0001    JACK
                             P1L1
```

Display 2:
```
                        10 41AM    REG
    1 DPT.07      17.55
    1 PL000010     7.15
    1 PL000035     2.00  MDSE ST    39.95
    1 PL000058     5.00  TAX1        2.40
    1 DPT.07       8.25

                       ***TOTAL
                           42.35

 1 DPT.06        V-13.10 0001   JACK
                             P1L1
```

Display 3:
```
                        10 42AM    REG
    1 DPT.07      17.55
    1 PL000010     7.15
    1 DPT.07       8.25  MDSE ST    32.95
 MDSE ST          32.95  TAX1        1.98
 TAX1              1.98
 CASH             34.93

                       ***TOTAL
                           34.93

 CASH             34.93 0001    JACK
                             P1L1
```

NOTE

To void entries that include a tax status shift, press the [TAX1 SHIFT], [TAX2 SHIFT], [TAX3 SHIFT], and/or [TAX4 SHIFT] keys prior to the [PAST VOID] key.

47

Subtotal Void

With the $\boxed{\substack{\text{SBTL} \\ \text{VOID}}}$ key you can void an entire transaction. Once the subtotal void is executed, the transaction is canceled and the POS terminal issues a receipt.

Example

Key Operation	Display

Key Operation

1310 $\boxed{6}$
1755 $\boxed{7}$
10 $\boxed{\substack{\text{PLU/} \\ \text{SUB}}}$
35 $\boxed{\substack{\text{PLU/} \\ \text{SUB}}}$
$\boxed{\text{SBTL}}$
$\boxed{\substack{\text{SBTL} \\ \text{VOID}}}$

Display

```
                              10 54AM    REG
    1 DPT.06      13.10
    1 DPT.07      17.55
    1 PL000010     7.15 MDSE ST     0.00
    1 PL000035     2.00 TAX1        0.00
MDSE ST          39.80
SBTL VD         -39.80
***TOTAL          0.00
                      ***TOTAL
                           0.00

***TOTAL          0.00 0001    JACK
                           P1L1
```

Correction of Incorrect Entries Not Handled by the Direct or Indirect Void Function

Any errors found after the entry of a transaction has been completed or during an amount tendered entry, cannot be voided. These errors must be handled by the manager.
The following steps should be taken.

1. If you are making an amount tendered entry, finalize the transaction.
2. Hand the incorrect receipt to your manager for recording purposes.

8 Special Printing Function

Printing Message Text for Remote Printer or Chit Receipts

You can print a message to remote printers or chit receipt when programmed. Press the [MSG #] key and select pertinent message number, or press a [MSG 1] thru [MSG 9] keys while item entries. The message will be printed in double sized characters together with items.

NOTE

You can not finalize the transaction under the state that a message only is entered.
When multiple messages are entered, the last message only is printed.

Copy Receipt Printing

If your customer wants a receipt after you have finalized a transaction with the receipt ON-OFF function in the "OFF" status (no receipting), press the [RCPT] key. This will make a copy receipt. Your POS terminal can also print a copy receipt when the receipt ON-OFF function is in the "ON" status.

NOTE

To toggle the receipt ON-OFF status, use one of the following procedures:
* *Select "01 RCP SW." from the window which is opened by pressing the [MISC FUNC] key.*
* *Press the [RCP SW] key to open the "RCP SW." window.*

Example

Printing a copy receipt after making the entries shown below with the receipt ON-OFF function "OFF" status

Key Operation	Print

Key Operation:
3 [2] [3] [CA/AT]

Print on the journal

```
08/26/2004      000000
#1082    10:06AM   JACK0001
PL000002           $12.50
                3 @ $11.60
PL000003           $34.80
MDSE ST            $47.30
GRATUITY            $4.73
TAX1                $2.84
CASH             $54.87
```

For receipting → [RCPT]

Print on the receipt

```
08/26/2004      000000
#1082    10:06AM   JACK0001

PL000002           $12.50
                3 @ $11.60
PL000003           $34.80
MDSE ST            $47.30
GRATUITY            $4.73
TAX1                $2.84

CASH             $54.87
```

The "COPY" symbol is printed on the copy receipt.

```
08/26/2004      000000
#1082    10:06AM    JACK0001

         *COPY*
PL000002            $12.50
              3 @ $11.60
PL000003            $34.80
MDSE ST             $47.30
GRATUITY             $4.73
TAX1                 $2.84

CASH              $54.87
```

9 Manager Mode

The manager mode is used when managerial decisions must be made concerning POS terminal entries, for example, for overriding limitations and for other various non-programming managerial tasks.

NOTE

Normal POS terminal operations may also be performed in this mode. However, a receipt is issued whether the receipt function is ON or OFF.

Entering the Manager Mode

To enter the manager mode, select the REG mode from the mode selection menu, then use the following procedure:

Procedure

The display shown at right will appear.

When "0" is programmed for the secret code

XX Manager code → [MGR #] → XXXX Secret code → [ENTER]

Display

```
                          10 58AM   MGR

                     MDSE ST      0.00
                     TAX1         0.00

ENTER SECRET#  _

                     ***TOTAL
                            0.00

1                         P1L1
```
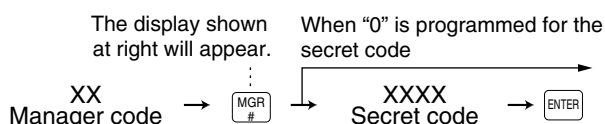
The manager code is stored in the manager file in advance. If the code entered is not found in this file, an error occurs. If the code is correct, it is printed on the journal and the POS terminal enters the manager mode (the manager is signed on).

The manager is signed off automatically each time a transaction is finalized.

NOTE *If the manager code entry is compelled, the manager entry pad will be opened in the window.*

Override Entries

Programmed limits (such as maximum amounts) for functions can be overriden by placing the POS terminal in the manager mode.

Example

Selling a $15.00 item (PLU no. 9) for cash and subtracting the coupon amount $2.50 from the sales amount (This example presumes that the POS terminal has been programmed not to allow coupon entries over $2.00.)

Key Operation

REG-mode entries
1500 [9]
250 [⊝2] [9] ······ Error
[CL]

To enter the manager mode
1 [MGR #]
0001 [ENTER]

250 [⊝2] [9]

To return to the REG mode
[CA/AT]

Display

```
                          11:12AM    REG
    1 PL000009     15.00
       (-)2
    1 PL000009     -2.50 MDSE ST    12.50
MDSE ST           12.50 TAX1         0.90
TAX1               0.90
CASH              13.40

                        ***TOTAL
                             13.40

CASH              13.40 0001    JACK
                          P1L1
```

51

10 Correction after Finalizing a Transaction

When you need to void incorrect entries that servers cannot correct (incorrect entries that are found after finalizing a transaction or cannot be corrected by direct or indirect void), follow this procedure in the MGR mode.

1. Enter the manager code and press the [MGR #] key, then enter the secret code if applicable.
2. Press the [VOID] key to put your POS terminal in the VOID mode. (Note the indication on the display.)
3. Repeat the entries that are recorded on an incorrect receipt. (All data in the incorrect receipt is removed from POS terminal memory; the voided amounts are added to the void mode totalizer.)

Incorrect receipt	Cancellation receipt

08/26/2004 123456	**08/26/2004** 123456
#1082 10:01PM JACK0001	#1083 10:02PM JACK0001
	VOID
PL000009 $5.30	PL000009 $5.30
PL000011 $8.00	PL000011 $8.00
MDSE ST $13.30	MDSE ST $13.30
GRATUITY $1.33	GRATUITY $1.33
TAX1 $0.88	TAX1 $0.88
CASH **$15.51**	CASH **$15.51**

NOTE

*Your POS terminal leaves the VOID mode when a transaction is completed (i.e. finalized in the VOID mode). To void additional transactions, repeat steps **2.** and **3.** above.*

11 Reading (X) and Resetting (Z) of Sales Totals

	OPXZ MODE
X1 MODE	Z1 MODE
X2 MODE	Z2 MODE

- Use the reading function (X) when you need to take the reading of sales information entered after the last resetting. You can take this reading any number of times. It does not affect the POS terminal's memory.
- Use the resetting function (Z) when you need to clear the POS terminal's memory. Resetting prints all sales information and clears the entire memory except for the GT1 thru GT3, reset count, and consecutive number.
- X1 and Z1 reports show daily sales information. You can take these reports in the X1 or Z1 mode.
- X2 and Z2 reports show periodic (monthly) consolidation information. You can take these reports in the X2 or Z2 mode.

■ How to take a reading (X1, X2) or resetting (Z1, Z2) report

[To take a reading (X1 or X2) report]

1. Select "X1 MODE" or "X2 MODE" in the mode menu window to display the items list.
2. Select an item listed in the table shown later.
3. If needed, enter corresponding values described in the "Data to be entered" column on the table shown later.
4. Select a device ("DISPLAY" or "REPORT PRINTER") to receive the output.

[To take a resetting (Z1 or Z2) report]

1. Select "Z1 MODE" or "Z2 MODE" in the mode menu window to display the items list.
2. Select an item listed in the table shown later.
3. If needed, enter corresponding values described in the "Data to be entered" column on the table shown later.
4. Select a device ("DISPLAY" or "REPORT PRINTER") to receive the output.
   The message "ARE YOU SURE ?" will appear. Take one of the following actions:
   - Select "YES" to take a resetting (Z1, Z2) report.
   - Select "NO" to cancel the generation of a resetting (Z1, Z2) report.

NOTE *When a secret code has been set for the corresponding report, enter the secret code and press the* ENTER *key.*

Item	Description	Job code of available report type in each mode				Data to be entered
		X1	Z1	X2	Z2	
1 DEPARTMENT	Full department	110	110	210	210	Start department no./end department no.
2 DEPT. IND. GROUP	Individual group total of departments	112		212		Department group no.
3 DEPT. GROUP TOTAL	Full group total of departments	113		213		
4 M-DOWN FOR DEPT.	Department markdown	119		219		Start department no./end department no.
5 PLU	PLU by designated range	120	120	220	220	Start PLU no./end PLU no.
6 PLU BY DEPT	PLU by associated dept.	121	121	221	221	Department no.
7 PLU IND. GROUP	Individual group of PLUs	122		222		PLU group no.
8 PLU GROUP TOTAL	Full group total of PLUs	123		223		
9 PLU STOCK	PLU stock	124				Start PLU no./end PLU no.
10 PLU COST	PLU cost	125		225		Start PLU no./end PLU no.
11 PLU TOP 20	PLU top 20	126		226		Amount or q'ty
12 PLU ZERO SALES	PLU zero sales	127		227		All
	PLU zero sales by department	127		227		Department no.
13 PLU MIN. STOCK	PLU minimum stock	128				Start PLU no./end PLU no.
14 PLU HOURLY GROUP	PLU group by hour	129	129			Start time/end time
15 TRANSACTION	Transaction	130	130	230	230	
16 CID	Cash in drawer	131				
17 TAX	Tax	133		233		
18 ALL SERVER	Full server	140	140	240	240	
19 IND. SERVER	Individual server	141	141	241	241	Server code
		<OP XZ> 41				
20 ALL MANAGER	Full manager	148	148	248	248	
21 IND. MANAGER	Individual manager	149	149	249	249	
22 EMPLOYEE	Employee	155		255	255	Start employee code/end employee code
23 EMP. ACTIVE STS.	Employee active status	157				Start employee code/end employee code

| Item | Description | Job code of available report type in each mode | | | | Data to be entered |
		X1	Z1	X2	Z2	
24 HOURLY	Hourly (full)	160				
	Hourly (by range)	160	160			Start time/end time
25 LABOR COST%	Labor cost %	161				
26 OVER TIME	Employee over time	162		262	262	Start employee code/end employee code
27 INGREDIENT STOCK	Ingredient stock	175				Ingredient table no.
28 GLU	GLU/PBLU	180	180			Start GLU/PBLU code/ end GLU/PBLU code
29 GLU BY SERVER	GLU PBLU by server	181	181			Server code
30 CLOSED GLU	Closed GLU/PBLU	182	182			Start closed GLU/PBLU code/end closed GLU/ PBLU code
31 CL-GLU BY SERVER	Closed GLU/PBLU by server	183	183			Server code
32 DRIVE THRU	Drive-through	185	185			Start drive-through code/ end drive-through code
33 D-THRU BY SERVER	Drive-through by server	186	186			Server code
34 CLOSED D-THRU	Closed drive-through	187	187			Start closed drive-through code/end closed drive-through code
35 CL-DT BY SERVER	Closed drive-through by server	188	188			Server code
36 SERVICE TIME	Service time	189	189			
37 STACKED REPORT	Stacked report 1	190	190	290	290	
	Stacked report 2	191	191	291	291	
38 EMP. ADJUSTMENT	Employee time adjustment			256		Start employee code/end employee code
39 EMPLOYEE SALES	Employee sales (detailed)			258	258	
	Employee sales (full)				259	
40 PAY PERIOD	Payment period			266	266	Valid only when payment period is set to "MONTHLY" or "SEMI-MONTHLY"
41 PAY PERIOD SUM.	Payment period summary			267	267	
42 DAILY NET	Daily net			270	270	
43 EMPLOYEE SUMMARY	Employee summary			265	265	Valid only when payment period is set to "NOT USED".
44 ELECTRONIC JOURNAL	Electronic Journal	1700	1700			

Daily Sales Totals

■ Transaction report

• **Sample X report**

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1579     9:28PM   JACK0001 ──────── Job code

#0130  *X1* ──────────────────────── Read symbol
TRANSACTION ──────────────────────── Report title

TR           $00000000135.37 ──────── Grand total of
                                       training-mode
                                       registrations
(−)1      10Q        -2.40 ──────────┐ (-)1 counter and
(−)2       2Q        -0.52           │ total (Subtotal(-))
(−)3       3Q        -0.66           │
(−)4       3Q        -0.48           │
ST(-) TL  18Q        -4.06 ──────────── Total for subtotal(-)
%1         4Q        -5.85 ──────────── %1 counter and
%2         3Q        -5.29              total (Subtotal %)
%3         4Q       -17.55
%4         3Q       -12.94
ST % TL   14Q       -41.63 ──────────── Total for subtotal %

NET1             $5124.90 ──────────── Net sales total

TAX1 ST         $4346.91 ──────────── Net taxable 1 total
GRS TAX1         $284.27 ──────────── Gross tax 1 total
RFD TAX1         -12.86 ──────────── Refund tax 1
TAX1            $271.41              total
TX1 EXPT          $3.49 ──────────── Net tax 1 total
TAX2 ST         $389.25            Taxable 1 exempt
GRS TAX2         $17.17            total
RFD TAX2          -1.60
TAX2            $15.57
TX2 EXPT          $0.00
TAX3 ST         $173.75
GRS TAX3          $9.27
RFD TAX3          -0.08
TAX3             $9.19
TX3 EXPT          $0.00
TAX4 ST         $133.75
GRS TAX4          $8.03
RFD TAX4          $0.00
TAX4             $8.03
TX4 EXPT          $0.00 ──────────── Gross manual tax
GRS MTAX          $3.10            total
RFD MTAX          $0.00 ──────────── Refund manual tax
M-TAX            $3.10            total
                               ──── Net manual tax
                                    total
TTL TAX         $307.30 ──────────── Tax total
NET            $5124.90 ──────────── Sales total without
NET2           $5432.20            tax
                               ──── Sales total
COMBO1   38Q    $132.62 ──────────── Combo 1 counter
COMBO2   10Q     $39.90            and total
```

• **Sample Z report**

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1617    10:05PM   JACK0001

#0130  *Z1*
TRANSACTION

TRANSACTION Z1        0003 ──────── Reset counter
GT1    $00000008577.53 ──────── Net grand total
GT2    $00000013835.64            (GT2-GT3)
GT3    -00000005258.11 ──────── Grand total of
TR     $00000000135.37            plus registration
                               ──── Grand total of
                                    minus registration
                               ──── Grand total of
                                    training-mode
                                    registrations
```

                    ↓

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

(When the Canadian tax system
is selected)

```
TAX1 ST         $1163.35
GRS TAX1          $93.95
RFD TAX1          -0.88
TAX1             $93.07 ──── Tax 1
TX1 EXPT         $0 00
TAX2 ST          $70.00
GRS TAX2          $0.48
RFD TAX2          $0.00
TAX2             $0.48
```

```
TAX4 ST         $132.50
GRS TAX4          $14.50
RFD TAX4          -1.25
TAX4             $13.25 ──── Tax 4
TX4 EXPT          $0.00
GRS MTAX          $6.80
RFD MTAX          -1.55
M-TAX            $5.25 ──── Manual tax
GST EXPT       $1403.71 ──── Exempt total from
PST TTL          $94.91      GST
GST TTL          $13.25 ──── PST total
                         ──── GST total
```

To be continued on the next page

```
COMBO20          0Q        $0.00

(–) 5           11Q        -1.32  ──  (-)5 counter and total (Item(-))
(–) 6           13Q        -2.73
(–) 7            8Q        -1.76
(–) 8            4Q        -1.40
(–) 9            4Q        -5.00
(-) TL          40Q       -12.21  ──  Total for item(-)
%5               4Q        -0.28  ──  %5 counter and total (Item %)
%6               9Q        -4.50
%7               8Q        -4.36
%8               6Q        -5.10
%9               7Q        -8.85
% TL            34Q       -23.09  ──  Total for item %
CP PLU           7Q        -7.00  ──  Coupon-like PLU counter and total

EAT IN 1         1Q        $3.84  ──  Eat-in 1 counter and total
EAT IN 2         1Q        $4.13  ──  Eat-in 2 counter and total
EAT IN 3         1Q        $4.13  ──  Eat-in 3 counter and total
DIR VD          15Q      $515.50  ──  Direct void counter and total
PAST VD          4Q       $13.00  ──  Indirect void counter and total
SBTL VD          6Q      $153.45  ──  Subtotal void counter and total
MGR VD           6Q        $8.19  ──  Manager item void counter and total
VOID             4Q        $8.94  ──  Void-mode transaction counter and total
REFUND          20Q      $150.00  ──  Refund counter and total
RETURN           3Q       $19.50  ──  Return counter and total
HASH VD          3Q        $3.60  ──  Hash item void counter and total
HA P.VD          3Q        $3.60  ──  Hash item indirect void
HASH RF          3Q        $3.60  ──  Hash item refund counter and total
HASH RT          3Q        $3.60  ──  Hash item return counter and total

NO SALE          3Q               ──  No-sale (exchange) counter
BILL CNT         2Q               ──  Bill print counter
DRW CNT          0Q               ──  Till timer counter
TRAY CNT         3Q               ──  Tray subtotal print counter
***PBAL         14Q               ──  GLU/PBLU counter
***PBAL2         2Q               ──  Drive-through counter
SERVICE         10Q               ──  Service counter (for GLU/PBLU)
SERVICE2         1Q               ──  Service counter (for drive-through)
COVER CT       263Q               ──  Cover counter
TRAN.OUT         0Q        $0.00  ──  Transfer-out counter and total
TRAN.IN          0Q        $0.00  ──  Transfer-in counter and total
TRANS CT       191Q               ──  Transaction counter
AVE SALE                  $20.65

GRATUITY                 $511.15  ──  Gratuity total
NET3                    $5945.05  ──  Sales total (including hash dept. total)
HASH TTL        11Q        $8.80  ──  Hash counter and total
WASTE TL         4Q       -10.50  ──  Waste counter and total

CASH           158Q     $5145.56  ──  Cash counter and total
CASH2            1Q       $28.50  ──  Cash 2 counter and total
CASH TL        159Q     $5174.06  ──  Total for cash
```

To be continued on the next page

***RA	1Q	$30.00	— Received-on-account counter and total
***RA2	1Q	$50.00	
RA TL	2Q	$80.00	— Total for received-on-account
***PO	2Q	$40.00	— Paid-out counter and total
***PO2	2Q	$60.00	
PO TL	4Q	$100.00	— Total for paid-out
CA/CHK1	1Q	$10.00	— Check cashing 1 counter and total
CA/CHK2	1Q	$30.00	
CA/CHK3	1Q	$15.00	
CA/CHK4	1Q	$25.00	
CA/CK TL	4Q	$80.00	— Total for check cashing
CHK/CG		$31.03	— Cash change total for check and charge 1-8 tendering
CONV 1		30.00	— Currency conversion 1 total (by programmed rate)
CONV 2		20.00	
CONV 3		50.00	
CONV 4		40.00	— Currency conversion 4 total (by manual rate)
CONV TL		140.00	— Total for conversion
EMPL CH	5Q	$135.10	
EMPL CH-	0Q	$0.00	
CHARGE1	5Q	$205.84	— Gross charge 1 counter and total
CHARGE1-	1Q	-11.68	— Refund charge 1 counter and total
CHARGE2	1Q	$20.33	
CHARGE2-	1Q	-22.80	
CHARGE3	2Q	$51.70	
CHARGE3-	1Q	-11.68	
CHARGE4	1Q	$30.24	
CHARGE4-	1Q	-17.48	
CHARGE5	1Q	$26.56	
CHARGE5-	1Q	-14.82	
CHARGE6	1Q	$13.68	
CHARGE6-	1Q	-11.68	
CHARGE7	1Q	$177.28	
CHARGE7-	1Q	-24.44	
CHARGE8	1Q	$15.71	
CHARGE8-	1Q	-12.84	
CHR TL	21Q	$413.92	— Total for charge
CHECK1	4Q	$140.00	— Check 1 sale counter and tendering counter
CHECK2	1Q	$90.00	
CHECK3	1Q	$45.00	
CHECK4	1Q	$45.00	
CHECK TL	7Q	$320.00	— Total for check
CA+CH ID		$5244.35	— Cash+check in drawer
****CID		$4924.35	— Cash in drawer
DEPOSIT	1Q	$20.00	— Deposit counter and total
DPST RF	1Q	-20.00	— Deposit refund counter and total
TIP PAID	3Q	$17.00	— Tip-paid counter and total
CA TIP	5Q	$13.00	— Cash tip-in counter and total
CH TIP	1Q	$3.00	— Charge tip-in counter and total

■ Department report

• **Sample X report**

```
08/26/2004        123456
#1571     9:19PM   JACK0001

#0110  *X1*
DEPARTMENT

D01        660Q      57.15%
DPT.01              $2262.73
D02        140Q      13.74%
DPT.02               $544.07
```

- Dept. no.
- Sales q'ty
- Dept. label
- Sales amount
- Ratio of dept. 2 sales amount to "+" real dept. total

```
D10        113Q      10.18%
DPT.10               $403.20
*DEPT TL  1216Q     $3959.09
                     100.00%

D06          8Q
DPT.06               -48.50
DEPT(-)      8Q       -48.50

D07          9Q
DPT.07                $10.80
*HASH TL     9Q        $10.80

D08          2Q
DPT.08                -2.00
HASH(-)      2Q        -2.00
```

- "+" real dept. counter and total
- "–" real dept. counter and total
- "+" hash dept. counter and total
- "–" hash dept. counter and total

• **Sample Z report**

```
08/26/2004        123456
#1612    10:01PM   JACK0001

#0110  *Z1*
DEPARTMENT

DEPARTMENT Z1          0005
```

- Reset counter

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Individual group total report on departments

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1572      9:20PM    JACK0001

#0112  *X1*
DEPT.IND.GROUP

D01              660Q
DPT.01                 $2262.73
D09                9Q
DPT.09                  $163.37
D10              113Q
DPT.10                  $403.20
DPT GR-1         782Q  $2829.30
```

- Dept. no.
- Sales q'ty
- Sales amount
- Dept. label
- Group 1 sales q'ty and amount

■ Full group total report on departments

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1573      9:20PM    JACK0001

#0113  *X1*
DEPT.GROUP TOTAL

DPT GR-1    782Q    $2829.30
DPT GR-2    148Q     $495.57
DPT GR-3    234Q     $386.77
```

- Group 1 sales q'ty and amount

■ Department markdown report

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1574      9:20PM    JACK0001

#0119  *X1*
M-DOWN FOR DEPT.

D01
DPT.01
 (-)5        5Q       -0.60
 (-)6        4Q       -0.84
 (-)7        5Q       -1.10
 (-)8        2Q       -0.70
 (-)9        2Q       -2.50
***TOTAL    18Q       -5.74
%5           3Q       -0.15
%6           5Q       -1.25
%7           5Q       -0.98
%8           4Q       -1.10
%9           4Q       -2.10
***TOTAL    21Q       -5.58
```

- Dept. no.
- Dept. label
- (-)5 counter and total (Item (-))
- Item (-) counter and total for dept. 1
- %5 counter and total (Item %)
- Item % counter and total for dept. 1

```
D10
DPT.10
 (-)5        3Q       -0.36
 (-)6        2Q       -0.42
 (-)7        2Q       -0.44
 (-)8        1Q       -0.35
 (-)9        2Q       -2.50
***TOTAL    10Q       -4.07
%6           3Q       -3.00
%7           2Q       -3.00
%8           2Q       -4.00
%9           2Q       -6.00
***TOTAL     9Q      -16.00
```

■ PLU report by designated range

• Sample X report

```
08/26/2004       123456
#1576    9:21PM  JACK0001

#0120  *X1*
PLU

          000001-000020

P000001
PL1        138Q     $341.37
COMBO        6Q      $11.46
WASTE       -1Q      -2.50
RF          -2Q      -5.00
CP          17Q      -9.34
NET SLS    141Q     $335.99
                     33.02%
PL1-2       16Q      $32.00
COMBO        1Q       $1.91
RF          -1Q      -2.00
NET SLS     16Q      $31.91
                     52.82%


PL1-5       10Q      $30.00
COMBO        1Q       $1.91
WASTE       -1Q      -3.00
RF          -1Q      -3.00
NET SLS      9Q      $25.91
                     45.75%
P000002
PL2         77Q     $115.50


PL20-5       3Q       $6.00
COMBO        4Q       $3.16
NET SLS      7Q       $9.16
                     16.17%

***TOTAL   472Q     $981.59
COMBO TL    41Q      $52.75
WASTE TL    -1Q      -2.50
                      0.25%
RF TL       -2Q      -5.00
CP          17Q      -9.34
NET TL     510Q    $1017.50
                    100.00%


            24Q      $54.41
COMBO TL     9Q       $8.23
WASTE TL    -1Q      -3.00
                      5.03%
RF TL       -1Q      -3.00
CP           0Q       $0.00
NET TL      31Q      $56.64
                    100.00%
```

- PLU no.
- Item label for price level 1
- PLU range
- Sales q'ty and amount for price level 1
- Combo sales for price level 1
- Coupon counter and total for price level 1
- Net sales for price level 1
- Refund counter and total for price level 2
- Total sales q'ty and total sales amount for price level 1
- Total sales q'ty and total sales amount for price level 5

• Sample Z report

```
08/26/2004       123456
#1613   10:01PM  JACK0001

#0120  *Z1*
PLU

PLU Z1/Z2            0003
```

↓

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ PLU report by associated department

• Sample X report

• Sample Z report

```
08/26/2004        123456
#1577     9:22PM  JACK0001

#0121  *X1*
PLU BY DEPT

DPT.01              D01
P000001
PL1        138Q    $341.37
COMBO        6Q     $11.46
WASTE       -1Q     -2.50
RF          -2Q     -5.00
CP          17Q     -9.34
NET SLS    141Q    $335.99
                    50.40%
PL1-2       16Q     $32.00
COMBO        1Q      $1.91
RF          -1Q     -2.00
NET SLS     16Q     $31.91
                    98.43%
```

Associated dept. no.

PLU no.
Item label

Sales q'ty and amount for price level 1

```
PL1-5       10Q     $30.00
COMBO        1Q      $1.91
WASTE       -1Q     -3.00
RF          -1Q     -3.00
NET SLS      9Q     $25.91
                    98.26%
P000004
PL4         12Q     $48.00
COMBO        3Q      $7.05
```

```
NET SLS      7Q     $13.93
                     2.09%

***TOTAL   243Q    $656.34
COMBO TL    11Q     $27.21
WASTE TL    -1Q     -2.50
                     0.37%
RF TL       -2Q     -5.00
CP          17Q     -9.34
NET TL     251Q    $666.71
                   100.00%
            19Q     $32.51
COMBO TL     1Q      $1.91
WASTE TL     0Q      $0.00
                    -0.00%
```

Total sales q'ty and total sales amount for price level 1

```
            11Q     $30.46
COMBO TL     1Q      $1.91
WASTE TL    -1Q     -3.00
                    10.21%
RF TL       -1Q     -3.00
CP           0Q      $0.00
NET TL      10Q     $26.37
                   100.00%
```

```
08/26/2004        123456
#1614     10:02PM JACK0001

#0121  *Z1*
PLU BY DEPT

PLU Z1/Z2            0004
```

↓

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Individual group report on PLUs

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1578     9:22PM    JACK0001

#0122  *X1*
PLU IND. GROUP

P000002 ─────────────── PLU no.
PL2           77Q    $115.50 ── Sales q'ty and
PL2-2         16Q     $15.84     amount for price level 1
PL2-3          2Q      $2.00 ── Item label
PL2-4          2Q      $2.40
PL2-5          6Q     $10.20
P000005
PL5          110Q    $133.45
PL5-2          6Q      $4.60
PL5-3          2Q      $1.98
PL5-4          4Q      $4.00
PL5-5          2Q      $4.00
PLU GR02     227Q    $293.97 ── Group 2 sales
                                q'ty and amount
```

■ PLU stock report

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1581     9:23PM    JACK0001

#0124  *X1*
PLU STOCK

              000012-000020 ── Range
P000012 ─────────────── PLU no.
PL000012      5S     $13.75 ── Stock q'ty
P000013 ─────────────── Item label
PL000013      9S     $15.75
P000014
PL000014      4S     $13.00



P000020
PL20          1S      $1.50
```

■ Full group total report on PLUs

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1579     9:22PM    JACK0001

#0123  *X1*
PLU GROUP TOTAL ──────── Item label

PLU GR01     248Q    $665.28 ── Sales q'ty and amount for PLU group 1
PLU GR02     227Q    $293.97
PLU GR03      24Q     $25.56



PLU GR99      47Q     $55.15
```

■ PLU cost report

```
08/26/2004     123456
#1582     9:23PM    JACK0001

#0125  *X1*
PLU COST

            000001-000020
P000001
PL1          141Q      $335.99
COST        $0.80      $112.80
COST%                   33.57%
PL1-2         16Q       $31.91
COST        $0.80       $12.80
COST%                   40.11%
PL1-3          4Q        $8.80
COST        $0.75        $3.00
COST%                   34.09%
PL1-4          1Q        $2.70
COST        $0.85        $0.85
COST%                   31.48%
PL1-5          9Q       $25.91
COST        $0.90        $8.10
COST%                   31.26%


***TOTAL     611Q     $1160.58
TTL COST               $204.30
COST%                   17.60%
```

Range
PLU no.
Sales amount for price level 1
Usage cost for price level 1 = Item cost x Sales q'ty
PLU cost% for price level 1 = Usage cost/Sales amount
Sales q'ty for price level 1
Item cost for price level 1
Item label for price level 1
Total sales q'ty and total sales amount
Total cost
Cost%

NOTE *The cost is calculated from recipe and ingredient table.*

■ PLU top 20 report

• By amount

```
08/26/2004        123456
#1583      9:24PM   JACK0001

#0126  *X1*
PLU TOP 20
AMOUNT

*01*
P000001
PL1           141Q      $335.99
PL1-2          16Q       $31.91
PL1-3           4Q        $8.80
PL1-4           1Q        $2.70
PL1-5           9Q       $25.91
*02*
P000005
PL5           110Q      $133.45
PL5-2           6Q        $4.60
PL5-3           2Q        $1.98
PL5-4           4Q        $4.00
PL5-5           2Q        $4.00


*20*
P000013
PL000013        7Q        $2.25
PL000013        0Q        $0.00
PL000013        0Q        $0.00
PL000013        0Q        $0.00
PL000013        0Q        $0.00

***TOTAL      510Q     $1017.50
               50Q       $60.41
               10Q       $14.03
               10Q       $12.00
               31Q       $56.64
```

Ranking
PLU no.
Sales q'ty
Sales amount
Item label

Total sales q'ty for price level 1
Total sales amount for price level 1

• By q'ty

```
08/26/2004        123456
#1584      9:24PM   JACK0001

#0126  *X1*
PLU TOP 20
QUANTITY

*01*
P000001
PL1           141Q      $335.99
PL1-2          16Q       $31.91
PL1-3           4Q        $8.80
PL1-4           1Q        $2.70
PL1-5           9Q       $25.91
*02*
P000005
PL5           110Q      $133.45
PL5-2           6Q        $4.60
PL5-3           2Q        $1.98
PL5-4           4Q        $4.00
PL5-5           2Q        $4.00


*20*
P000007
PL7             5Q        $9.00
PL000007        0Q        $0.00
PL000007        0Q        $0.00
PL000007        0Q        $0.00
PL000007        0Q        $0.00

***TOTAL      518Q     $1010.85
               50Q       $60.41
               10Q       $14.03
               10Q       $12.00
               30Q       $54.14
```

■ PLU zero sales report (full)

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1585      9:25PM    JACK0001

#0127  *X1*
PLU ZERO SALES

P000022      PL000022 ────── PLU no.
P000023      PL000023 ────── Item label
P000024      PL000024
P000025      PL000025
P000026      PL000026



P000050      PL000050
```

■ PLU minimum stock report

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1578      9:28PM    JACK0001

#0128  *X1*
PLU MIN. STOCK
                                ── Range
              000001-000020

P000004 ─────────────────────── PLU no.
PL4                         3S ── Stock q'ty
P000005 ─────────────────────── Item label
PL5                         8S
```

■ PLU zero sales (by dept.) report

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1586      9:25PM    JACK0001

#0127  *X1*
PLU ZERO SALES

DPT.01            D01 ── PLU no.
                        ── Associated dept. no.
P000022      PL000022 ── Item label
P000023      PL000023
P000024      PL000024
P000025      PL000025



P000050      PL000050
```

■ PLU group total report by hour

- **Sample X report**

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1579      9:28PM   JACK0001

#0129  *X1*
PLU HOURLY GROUP

 10:00AM
HOUR GR1      4Q       $9.41
HOUR GR2      3Q       $4.50
HOUR GR3      4Q       $3.79
HOUR GR4      3Q      $10.35
HOUR GR5      4Q       $4.70
HOUR GR6      1Q       $1.70
HOUR GR7      2Q       $3.50
HOUR GR8      1Q       $2.00
HOUR GR9      2Q      $10.60
 10:30AM
HOUR GR1      4Q      $10.00
HOUR GR2      1Q       $1.50
HOUR GR3      1Q       $1.00
HOUR GR4      1Q       $4.00
HOUR GR5      5Q       $7.50
HOUR GR6      1Q       $1.70
HOUR GR7      1Q       $2.00
HOUR GR8      1Q       $2.00
HOUR GR9      6Q      $37.20
```

PLU hourly group 1 q'ty and amount

```
 8:30PM
HOUR GR1      8Q      $20.00
HOUR GR2      3Q       $4.50
HOUR GR3      1Q       $1.00
HOUR GR4      1Q       $4.00
HOUR GR5      1Q       $1.50
HOUR GR6      3Q       $5.10
HOUR GR7      1Q       $2.00
HOUR GR8      1Q       $2.00
HOUR GR9      2Q      $10.60
```

- **Sample Z report**

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1626     10:33PM   JACK0001

#0129  *Z1*
PLU HOURLY GROUP
```

↓

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Cash in drawer report

- **Sample X report**

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1582      9:30PM   JACK0001

#0131  *X1*
CID

SRV#0001            JACK
TRANS CT     177Q
NET3             $5474.95
****CID          $4522.61

SRV#0002            JIM
TRANS CT       9Q
NET3              $238.81
****CID           $171.45


***TOTAL
TRANS CT     193Q
NET3             $5952.06
****CID          $4932.36
```

Server code
Server name
Transaction counter
Sales total
Cash in drawer

Total

■ Tax report

```
08/26/2004        123456
#1583     9:30PM   JACK0001

#0133  *X1*
TAX

TAX1 ST          $4346.91  ── Net taxable 1 total
GRS TAX1          $284.27  ── Gross tax 1 total
RFD TAX1           -12.86  ── Refund tax 1 total
TAX1              $271.41  ── Net tax 1 total
TX1 EXPT            $3.49  ── Taxable 1 exempt
                              total
TAX2 ST           $389.25
GRS TAX2           $17.17
RFD TAX2           -1.60
TAX2               $15.57
TAX3 ST           $173.75
GRS TAX3            $9.27
RFD TAX3           -0.08
TAX3               $9.19
TAX4 ST           $133.75
GRS TAX4            $8.03
TAX4               $8.03
GRS MTAX           $3.40  ── Gross manual tax
                              total
RFD MTAX           -0.30  ── Refund manual tax
                              total
M-TAX              $3.10  ── Net manual tax total

TTL TAX           $307.30  ── Tax total
```

(When the Canadian tax system is selected)

```
TAX1 ST          $1163.35
GRS TAX1           $93.95
RFD TAX1           -0.88
TAX1               $93.07  ── Tax 1
TX1 EXPT            $0.00
```

```
TAX4 ST           $132.50
GRS TAX4           $14.50
RFD TAX4           -1.25
TAX4               $13.25  ── Tax 4
TX4 EXPT            $0.00
GRS MTAX            $6.80
RFD MTAX           -1.55
M-TAX              $5.25  ── Manual tax
GST EXPT         $1403.71  ── Exempt total from
                              GST
PST TTL            $94.91  ── PST total
GST TTL            $13.25  ── GST total
```

■ Individual server report

- **Sample X report**

```
08/26/2004          123456
#1586      9:33PM   JACK0001

#0141  *X1*
IND. SERVER


SRV#0001        JACK           ——— Server code / Server name
NET1           $4754.89        ——— Net sales total
GRATUITY        $474.15        ——— Gratuity total
CA TIP      1Q     $1.00       ——— Cash tip-in
CH TIP      1Q     $2.50       ——— Charge tip-in
TIP PAID    2Q    $16.00       ——— Tip paid counter and total
TRANS CT  179Q                 ——— Transaction counter
COVER CT  251Q                 ——— Cover counter
NET3           $5519.21
CLOSE CK    0Q     $0.00       ——— Closed GLU/PBLU/drive-through counter and total
OPEN CK     0Q     $0.00       ——— Open GLU/PBLU/drive-through counter and total
TRAN.OUT    0Q     $0.00       ——— Transfer-out counter and total
TRAN.IN     0Q     $0.00       ——— Transfer-in counter and total
***RA       1Q    $30.00
***RA2      1Q    $50.00
***PO       2Q    $40.00
***PO2      2Q    $60.00
REFUND     20Q   $150.00
RETURN      3Q    $19.50
DIR VD     15Q   $515.50
PAST VD     4Q    $13.00
(−)1       10Q    -2.40
(−)2        2Q    -0.52
(−)3        3Q    -0.66
(−)4        3Q    -0.48
%1          4Q    -5.85
%2          3Q    -5.29
%3          4Q   -17.55
%4          3Q   -12.94
(−)5       11Q    -1.32
(−)6       13Q    -2.73
(−)7        8Q    -1.76
(−)8        4Q    -1.40
(−)9        4Q    -5.00
%5          4Q    -0.28
%6          9Q    -4.50
%7          8Q    -4.36
```

Server code
Server name — Net sales total
Gratuity total
Cash tip-in
Charge tip-in
Tip paid counter and total
Transaction counter
Cover counter

- **Sample Z report**

```
08/26/2004          123456
#1627     10:36PM   JACK0001

#0141  *Z1*
IND. SERVER

SERVER Z1/Z2            0004
```

↓

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

```
%9          7Q    -8.85
DRW CNT     0Q
CONV 1            30.00
CONV 2            20.00
CONV 3            50.00
CONV 4            40.00
CASH      146Q $4754.50
CASH2       1Q   $28.50
CHARGE1     4Q  $138.48
CHARGE1-    1Q   -11.68
```

```
CHARGE8     1Q   $15.71
CHARGE8-    1Q   -12.84
CHECK1      5Q  $171.58
CHECK2      1Q   $90.00
CHECK3      1Q   $45.00
CHECK4      1Q   $45.00
CA+CH ID       $4886.87
****CID        $4535.29
GROUP1    679Q $3154.22       ——— Server group 1 total
GROUP2    145Q  $528.57
GROUP3    225Q  $372.97
GROUP4     54Q  $122.75
GROUP5    123Q  $403.20
GROUP6      5Q    -8.50
GROUP7      9Q   $10.80
GROUP8      2Q    -2.00
GROUP9     11Q  $163.37
```

> **NOTE** *When the tip amount remains unchanged in Individual Server Resetting, the tip paid function is automatically executed and a tip receipt is printed on the report printer prior to report printing.*

■ Full server report

• **Sample X report**

```
08/26/2004    123456
#1587    9:34PM    JACK0001

#0140  *X1*
ALL SERVER
```

• **Sample Z report**

```
08/26/2004    123456
#1618    10:06PM    JACK0001

#0140  *Z1*
ALL SERVER

SERVER Z1/Z2           0002
```
— Reset counter

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the sample report shown in
the "Individual server report"; and sales data
on servers print in this sequence.

■ Individual manager report

• **Sample X report**

```
08/26/2004    123456
#1587    9:35PM    JACK0001

#0149  *X1*
IND. MANAGER

MGR#01 ———————————————— Manager code
 (-)1        4Q      -0.96
 (-)2        1Q      -0.26
 (-)3        2Q      -0.44
 (-)4        1Q      -0.16
 (-)5        1Q      -0.12
 (-)6        2Q      -0.42
 (-)7        3Q      -0.66
 (-)8        1Q      -0.35
 (-)9        1Q      -1.25
DIR VD       1Q      $1.00
PAST VD      1Q      $7.00
SBTL VD      1Q      $9.50
MGR VD       2Q      $2.20
VOID         1Q      $2.40
REFUND       1Q      $1.00
RETURN       1Q      $2.50
HASH VD      1Q      $1.20
HA P.VD      1Q      $1.20
HASH RF      1Q      $1.20
HASH RT      1Q      $1.20
NO SALE      1Q
TRAN.OUT     0Q      $0.00
TRAN.IN      0Q      $0.00
***PO        1Q     $25.00
***PO2       1Q     $10.00
TIP PAID     1Q      $3.00
```

Manager code

• **Sample Z report**

```
08/26/2004    123456
#1621    10:10PM   JACK0001

#0149  *Z1*
IND. MANAGER

MANAGER Z1/Z2        0004 ———— Reset counter
```

Reset counter

↓

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Full manager report

• **Sample X report**

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1588     9:35PM    JACK0001

#0148  *X1*
ALL MANAGER
```

• **Sample Z report**

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1620    10:10PM    JACK0001

#0148  *Z1*
ALL MANAGER

MANAGER Z1/Z2          0003
```
— Reset counter

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the sample report shown in
the "Individual manager report"; and sales data
on servers print in this sequence.

■ Employee report

```
08/05/2004        123456
#1300      8:03PM    JACK0001

#0155  *X1*
EMPLOYEE

     #0000000011 - #0000000012
#0000000011          SAM
08/05/2004
TIME-IN    10:25AM #04THU
BRK-IN      2:03PM
BRK-OUT     2:50PM #04THU
TIME-OUT    7:25PM
LOC#04               THU
***TOTAL            8:13H
L.COST             $60.70
TTL HOUR            8:13H
OVR TIME            2:13H
TTL COST           $60.70

TTL HOUR            8:13H
OVR TIME            2:13H
TTL COST           $60.70


#0000000012          MIKE
08/05/2004
TIME-IN    10:26AM #04THU
BRK-IN      2:03PM
BRK-OUT     2:50PM #04THU
TIME-OUT    7:40PM         *
LOC#04               THU
***TOTAL            8:27H
L.COST             $62.74
TTL HOUR            8:27H
OVR TIME            2:27H
TTL COST           $62.74

TTL HOUR            8:27H
OVR TIME            2:27H
TTL COST           $62.74

--------
LOC#04               THU
***TOTAL           16:40H
L.COST            $123.44

TTL HOUR           16:40H
OVR TIME            4:40H
TTL COST          $123.44
```

Employee code
Range
Time-in operation time & location
Time-out operation & location
Total working time per location
Total over time per location
Total cost per location
Total
Break-in operation time & location
Break-out operation time & location
Edited time
Total working time of all employees per location
Total labor cost of all employees per location

■ Employee time adjustment report

```
08/26/2004        123456
#1633     10:50PM

#0256  *X2*
EMP. ADJUSTMENT

     #0000000011 - #0000000012
#0000000011          SAM
08/26/2004
TIME-IN     9:49AM
BRK-IN     11:45AM
BRK-OUT    12:30PM
BRK-IN      2:30PM
BRK-OUT     3:40PM --- 3:30PM
            08/26/2004  6:07PM
TIME-OUT    5:10PM
#0000000012          MIKE
08/26/2004
TIME-IN     9:53AM
BRK-IN     11:30AM
BRK-OUT    12:45PM
BRK-IN      2:30PM
BRK-OUT     2:45PM
TIME-OUT    6:05PM
```

Range
Operation
Operation time before time editing
Edited time

■ Employee over time report

```
08/26/2004        123456
#1634     10:51PM

#0262  *X2*
OVER TIME

   #0000000011 - #0000000012
#0000000011          SAM
08/26/2004
OVR TIME            0:36H
OVR COST            $7.80

#0000000012          MIKE
08/26/2004
OVR TIME            1:42H
OVR COST           $12.75
```

Employee code
Range
Employee name
Over time
Over time labor cost

■ Employee active status report

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1186    11:32AM

#0157  *X1*
EMP. ACTIVE STS.

    #0000000011 - #0000000020
#0000000011        SAM
TIME-IN            9:50AM
#0000000012        MIKE
TIME-IN            9:53AM



#0000000020        TOM
TIME-IN            --:--
```

Range
Employee code
Employee name

Indicates that the employee is under break.

Indicates that the employee is not timed in.

■ Hourly report

• **Sample X report**

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1589    9:34PM   JACK0001

#0160  *X1*
HOURLY

 10:00AM     11Q    $178.68
COVER CT     17Q
AVE.                $10.51
 10:30AM     14Q    $142.80
COVER CT     14Q
AVE.                $10.20
SUBTOTAL     25Q    $321.48
COVER CT     31Q



 8:30PM      22Q    $153.40
COVER CT     22Q
AVE.                 $6.97
SUBTOTAL     35Q    $292.86
COVER CT     39Q
```

Transaction counter
Sales total
Cover counter
Average sales amount per customer
(Sales total/ cover counter)
Subtotal
(10:00 - 10:59)

• **Sample Z report**

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1622    10:10PM  JACK0001

#0160  *Z1*
HOURLY

HOURLY Z1              0005
```

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

NOTE *The hourly report can be formatted by 15 min., 30 min., or 1 hour intervals depending upon programming.*

■ Labor cost % report

```
08/26/2004     123456
#1590     2:07PM    JACK0001

#0161  *X1*
LABOR COST%

 10:00AM      13Q      $187.50
LABOR%                  $26.50
                        14.13%
 11:00AM      12Q      $188.29
LABOR%                  $26.50
                        14.07%
 12:00PM      20Q      $159.36
LABOR%                  $26.50
                        16.63%


  3:00PM      10Q       $30.60
LABOR%                  $30.73
```

- Transaction counter
- Employee cost
- Labor cost %
- Sales total

■ Ingredient stock report

```
08/26/2004     123456
#1589     9:38PM    JACK0001

#0175  *X1*
INGREDIENT STOCK


                       001-010
I 001
MEAT                        14S
I 002
ONION                       11S



I 010
EGG                         20S
```

- Range
- Ingredient table no.
- Stock q'ty
- Description of ingredient

■ GLU/PBLU report

• **Sample X report**

```
08/26/2004        123456
#1596    11:03PM

#0180  *X1*
GLU


            1-     9000
1002#              0001
COVER CT   2Q
***PBAL          $25.00
1003#              0001
COVER CT   3Q
***PBAL          $37.36


9000T              0002
COVER CT   2Q
***PBAL          $30.65

FREE GLU
1012#
COVER CT   2Q
***PBAL           $0.02

***TOTAL
COVER CT  14Q
***PBAL          $96.98
```

Range
Table#/PBLU code
Server code
Cover counter
Balance amount

"T": This table#/PBLU code was used in the training mode.

Free table#/PBLU code
(This number or code has been transferred out.)

Total

• **Sample Z report**

```
08/26/2004        123456
#1600    11:06PM

#0180  *Z1*
GLU

GLU Z1                0001
```

↓

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ GLU/PBLU report by server

• **Sample X report**

```
08/26/2004        123456
#1597    11:03PM

#0181  *X1*
GLU BY SERVER

SRV#0001          JACK
1002#
COVER CT   2Q
***PBAL          $25.00


FREE GLU
1012#
COVER CT   2Q
***PBAL           $0.02

***TOTAL
COVER CT  14Q
***PBAL          $96.98
```

Server code
Server name
Table#/PBLU code
Cover counter
Balance amount

• **Sample Z report**

```
08/26/2004        123456
#1601    11:06PM

#0181  *Z1*
GLU BY SERVER

GLU Z1                0002
```

↓

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ Closed GLU/PBLU report

• **Sample X report**

```
08/26/2004        123456
#1599    11:04PM

#0182  *X1*
CLOSED GLU


                 0001-9000
0010#              0001
TBL#1000
COVER CT     2Q
CHARGE1            $65.23
TIP AMT            $0.00
FIN.BAL           $65.23
0011#              0001
TBL#1000
COVER CT     1Q
CHARGE2            $23.65
TIP AMT            $0.00
FIN.BAL           $23.65
0012#              0001
TBL#1001
COVER CT     2Q
CASH              $50.00
```

Bill no.
Bill range
Server code
Table#
Cover counter
Amount
Tip amount by tip edit
Final balance amount

```
FIN.BAL           $23.61

***TOTAL
COVER CT    15Q
CASH         1Q   $50.00
CHK/CG       2Q    $9.79
CHECK1       1Q   $30.00
CHECK4       1Q   $30.00
CHARGE1      1Q   $65.23
CHARGE2      1Q   $23.65
CHARGE8      1Q   $23.65
CONV 1       1Q   14.35
TIP AMT      0Q    $0.00
FIN.BAL      7Q  $236.39
```

Total

• **Sample Z report**

```
08/26/2004        123456
#1608    11:50PM

#0182  *Z1*
CLOSED GLU

GLU Z1              0005
```

↓

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ Closed GLU/PBLU report by server

• **Sample X report**

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1601    11:06PM

#0183  *X1*
CL-GLU BY SERVER

SRV#0001        JACK
0010#
TBL#1000
COVER CT      2Q
CHARGE1            $65.23
TIP AMT            $0.00
FIN.BAL           $65.23
0011#
TBL#1000
COVER CT      1Q
CHARGE2            $23.65
```

— Server code
— Server name
— Bill no.
— Table#
— Cover counter
— Amount
— Tip amount by tip edit
— Final balance amount

```
FIN.BAL           $23.65

***TOTAL
COVER CT     12Q
CASH          1Q   $50.00
CHK/CG        1Q    $3.40
CHECK1        1Q   $30.00
CHARGE1       1Q   $65.23
CHARGE2       1Q   $23.65
CHARGE8       1Q   $23.65
CONV 1        1Q   14.35
TIP AMT       0Q    $0.00
FIN.BAL       6Q  $212.78
```

— Total

• **Sample Z report**

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1609    11:51PM

#0183  *Z1*
CL-GLU BY SERVER

GLU Z1            0006
```

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ Drive-through report

• **Sample X report**

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1602    11:17PM

#0185  *X1*
DRIVE THRU                    ── Drive-through code


              1-    9000      ── Range
2000#              0001       ── Server code
COVER CT      2Q             ── Cover counter
***PBAL2          $12.35      ── Balance amount
2001#              0001
COVER CT      2Q
***PBAL2          $8.50



3000T              0002
COVER CT      1Q             ── Training mode transaction
***PBAL2          $12.36

***TOTAL
COVER CT     12Q             ── Total
***PBAL2          $75.75
```

• **Sample Z report**

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1613    11:51PM

#0185  *Z1*
DRIVE THRU

DRIVE THRU Z1          0001
```

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Drive-through report by server

• **Sample X report**

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1603    11:17PM

#0186  *X1*
D-THRU BY SERVER              ── Server code

SRV#0001          JACK        ── Server name
2000#                        ── Drive-through code
COVER CT      2Q             ── Cover counter
***PBAL2          $12.35      ── Balance amount
2001#
COVER CT      2Q
***PBAL2          $8.50



2050#
COVER CT      3Q
***PBAL2          $14.83

***TOTAL
COVER CT     10Q             ── Total
***PBAL2          $58.84
```

• **Sample Z report**

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1614    11:51PM

#0186  *Z1*
D-THRU BY SERVER

DRIVE THRU Z1          0002
```

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Closed drive-through report

• **Sample X report**

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1606    11:21PM   JACK0001

#0187  *X1*
CLOSED D-THRU


                  0001-9000
0019#                 0001
CAR#2000
COVER CT        1Q
CASH                 $25.31
FIN.BAL              $25.31
0020#                 0001
CAR#2000
COVER CT        1Q
CHARGE1              $12.30
FIN.BAL              $12.30
0021#                 0001
CAR#2002
COVER CT        1Q
```

Bill no. ─
Bill range ─
Server code ─
Drive-thru code ─
Cover counter ─

Final balance amount ─

```
FIN.BAL              $36.10

***TOTAL
COVER CT       18Q
CASH            4Q  $84.45
CHK/CG          3Q  $22.14
CHECK1          1Q  $10.00
CHECK2          1Q  $50.00
CHECK4          1Q  $30.00
CHARGE1         1Q  $12.30
CHARGE2         1Q  $13.65
CHARGE8         1Q  $11.23
FIN.BAL        10Q $189.49
```

Total

• **Sample Z report**

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1615    11:53PM

#0187  *Z1*
CLOSED D-THRU

DRIVE THRU Z1          0003
```

↓

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ Closed drive-through report by server

• **Sample X report**

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1607    11:21PM

#0188  *X1*
CL-DT BY SERVER

SRV#0001        JACK
0019#
CAR#2000
COVER CT      1Q
CASH          $25.31
FIN.BAL       $25.31
```

— Server code
— Server name
— Bill no.
— Drive-thru code
— Cover counter
— Amount
— Final balance amount

```
FIN.BAL          $36.10

***TOTAL
COVER CT     16Q
CASH          3Q    $60.82
CHK/CG        3Q    $22.14
CHECK1        1Q    $10.00
CHECK2        1Q    $50.00
CHECK4        1Q    $30.00
CHARGE1       1Q    $12.30
CHARGE2       1Q    $13.65
CHARGE8       1Q    $11.23
FIN.BAL       9Q   $165.86
```

Total

• **Sample Z report**

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1616    11:53PM

#0188  *Z1*
CL-DT BY SERVER

DRIVE THRU Z1        0004
```

↓

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Service time report

```
08/26/2004      123456
#0085    1:19PM   JACK0001

#0189  *X1*
SERVICE TIME

 10:00AM      3Q    146:07
AVE.                 48:42
 11:00AM      2Q     17:33
AVE.                  8:47
 12:00PM      3Q     32:48
AVE.                 10:56
```

— Transaction counter
— Total time
— Service average per hour

NOTE

For the calculation of service time for GLU/PBLU, the period from the time when the SRVC key is pressed to the time of the payment is completed is subjected for the calculation. For the calculation of service time for Drive-through, the period from the time when the SRVC key is pressed to the time when the DRV PBAL is pressed is subjected for the calculation.

■ X1/Z1 stacked reports

You can print multiple X1/Z1 reports in sequence under a single report job number. In this case, you need to program in advance which X1/Z1 reports should be printed. Refer to "Stacked report" under the section "Report Programming" in Chapter 13.

Periodic Consolidation

Your POS terminal allows you to take consolidation X and Z reports of a chosen period (the period is usually one week or month).

• General overview
The periodic reading or resetting reports are the same in format as those in the X1/Z1 report for daily sales information except report no. (#02XX) and mode indication ("X2" or "Z2").

■ Transaction report

• Sample X report

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1624    10:22PM   JACK0001

#0230  *X2*  ──────────── Read symbol
TRANSACTION  ──────────── Report title
```

• Sample Z report

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1625    10:22PM   JACK0001

#0230  *Z2*  ──────────── Reset symbol
TRANSACTION  ──────────── Report title

TRANSACTION Z1        0003
TRANSACTION Z2        0001  ── Reset counter of
GT1     $00000008577.53         periodic consolidation
GT2     $00000013835.64
GT3     -0000005258.11  ── Grand totals
TR      $00000000135.37
```

The subsequent printouts are the same in format as those in the X/Z report on daily totals.

■ Daily net report

• **Sample X report**

```
09/30/2004      000000
#1652    10:38PM   JACK0001

#0270  *X2*
DAILY NET

09/01         53Q    $1732.00
09/02         64Q    $2146.00
09/03         58Q    $1384.53


09/29         61Q    $2163.50
09/30         59Q    $1935.31

***TOTAL    1298Q   $47761.34
```

Date

Transaction counter

Sales total

• **Sample Z report**

```
09/30/2004      000000
#1716    10:58PM   JACK0001

#0270  *Z2*
DAILY NET

DAILY NET Z2            0007
```

↓

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ Employee sales report (detailed)

• Sample X report

```
09/30/2004        000000
#1672      1:46PM    JACK0001

#0258  *X2*
EMPLOYEE SALES

    #0000000011 - #0000000020
#0000000011          SAM
             2Q     $54.48
CHARGE              $54.48
#0000000012         MIKE
             1Q     $20.00
CHARGE              $20.00
#0000000013         MARY
             3Q     $48.25
CHARGE              $48.25
#0000000020          JIM
             1Q     $19.98
CHARGE              $19.98

SUBTOTAL     7Q
                   $142.71
CHARGE             $142.71
***TOTAL     7Q
                   $142.71
CHARGE             $142.71
```

- Employee code — #0000000011 - #0000000020
- Range
- Employee name — SAM
- Sales total — $54.48
- Charged amount — $54.48
- Transaction counter — MIKE

• Sample Z report

```
09/30/2004        000000
#1673      1:47PM    JACK0001

#0258  *Z2*
EMP.SALE(DETAIL)
```

↓

The subsequent printout occurs in the same format as in the sample X report.

■ Employee sales report (full)

• Sample Z report

```
09/30/2004        000000
#1674      1:49PM    JACK0001

#0259  *Z2*
EMP.SALE(ALL CL)
```

↓

The subsequent printouts are the same in format as those in the detailed report.

84

■ Employee summary report

• **Sample X report**

```
09/30/2004      000000
#1710      9:16PM   JACK0001

#0265  *X2*
EMPLOYEE SUMMARY

    #0000000011 - #0000000022
#0000000011          SAM
TTL HOUR            8:27H   ── Total working hour
OVR TIME            1:27H   ── Total overtime
TTL COST           $63.37   ── Total labor cost
#0000000012         MIKE
TTL HOUR            9:02H
```

```
OVR TIME            3:46H
TTL COST           $80.64

--------
TTL HOUR           37:15H
OVR TIME            9:15H
TTL COST          $285.29
```

• **Sample Z report**

```
09/30/2004      000000
#1712      9:17PM   JACK0001

#0265  *Z2*
EMPLOYEE SUMMARY
```

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

85

■ **Payment period report**

• Sample X report

```
08/15/2004      123456
#1281    10:06PM   JACK0001

#0266  *X2*
PAY PERIOD

      #0000000011 - #0000000012
#0000000011        SAM
08/04/2004
TIME-IN   10:12AM #03WED
BRK-IN     1:50PM
BRK-OUT    2:38PM #03WED
TIME-OUT   6:35PM
LOC#03             WED
***TOTAL          7:35H
L.COST           $55.30
TTL HOUR          7:35H
OVR TIME          1:35H
TTL COST         $55.30
08/05/2004
TIME-IN   10:25AM #04THU
BRK-IN     2:03PM
BRK-OUT    2:50PM #04THU
```

Employee code — #0000000011
Range — #0000000011 - #0000000012
Location no. & text — LOC#03 WED
Total working time of the day per location — ***TOTAL 7:35H
Labor cost of the day per location — L.COST $55.30
Total working time of the day — TTL HOUR 7:35H
Overtime hour of the day — OVR TIME 1:35H
Total cost of the day — TTL COST $55.30

```
TTL HOUR         31:05H
OVR TIME         10:33H
TTL COST        $125.77

--------
LOC#01             MON
***TOTAL         20:59H
L.COST          $164.63
LOC#02             TUE
***TOTAL          3:27H
L.COST            $0.30
LOC#03             WED
***TOTAL         11:32H
L.COST           $84.61
LOC#04             THU
***TOTAL         16:25H
L.COST            $1.22
LOC#05             FRI
***TOTAL         13:20H
L.COST            $0.95

TTL HOUR         65:43H
OVR TIME         24:39H
TTL COST        $251.71
```

Total per location
Total

• Sample Z report

```
08/15/2004      123456
#1295    10:10PM   JACK0001

#0266  *Z2*
PAY PERIOD
```

↓

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ Payment period summary report

• **Sample X report**

```
08/15/2004    123456
#1282    10:06PM   JACK0001

#0267  *X2*
PAY PERIOD SUM.

    #0000000011 - #0000000012
#0000000011        SAM
08/04/2004
TTL HOUR           7:35H
OVR TIME           1:35H
TTL COST          $55.30
08/05/2004
TTL HOUR           8:13H
OVR TIME           2:13H
TTL COST           $0.61
08/06/2004
TTL HOUR           6:43H
```

— Employee code
— Range

```
TTL COST          $72.75
08/15/2004
TTL HOUR           0:00H
OVR TIME           0:00H
TTL COST           $0.00

TTL HOUR          31:05H
OVR TIME          10:33H
TTL COST         $125.77

--------
TTL HOUR          65:43H
OVR TIME          24:39H
TTL COST         $251.71
```

• **Sample Z report**

```
08/15/2004    123456
#1296    10:10PM   JACK0001

#0267  *Z2*
PAY PERIOD SUM.
```

The subsequent printout occurs
in the same format as in the
sample X report.

■ X2/Z2 stacked report

You can print multiple X2/Z2 reports in sequence under a single report job number. In this case you need to program in advance which X2/Z2 reports should be printed. Refer to "Stacked report" under the section "Report Programming" in Chapter 13.

12 How to Use the Programming Keyboard Sheet

The programming keyboard sheet is used for programming in the PGM 1 or 2 mode.
This sheet is transparent. Place the sheet over the standard keyboard sheet or blank keyboard sheet when programming.

Programming Keyboard Layout

			[	]	Ñ	_	–	+	¿	{	}	
							"	,	?	<	>	(MODE)
!	@	#	$	%	^	&	*	(	)	=		(INS)
Q	W	E	R	T	Y	U	I	O	P	/		(DEL)
A	S	D	F	G	H	J	K	L	;	:		(BACK SPACE)
	Z	X	C	V	B	N	M	,	.		(RECALL)	(PREV RECORD)
(SHIFT)		(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)	(SPACE)		(DC)				(NEXT RECORD)
							(PAGE UP)		@/FOR	CL		(UP DATE)
							(PAGE DOWN)	7	8	9		
							(CANCEL)	4	5	6		
						(↑)	(ENTER)	1	2	3	SBTL	
					(←)	(↓)	(→)	0	00	•	CA/AT	
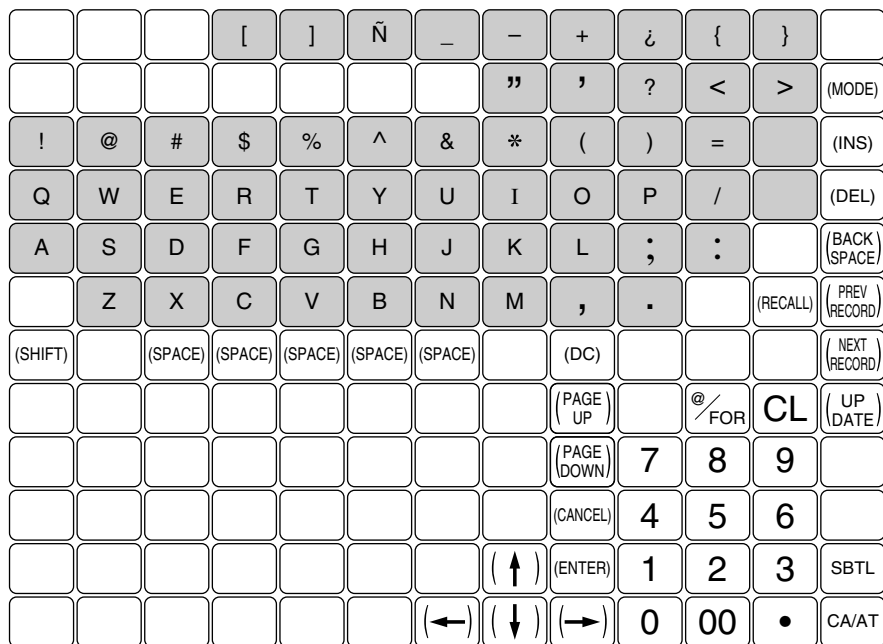
▢ : The shaded area contains the character keys which are used for programming characters.

(SHIFT)
(DC)
(INS) — Used for programming characters. For more information about programming characters, see the
(DEL)   section "How to Program Alphanumeric Characters."
(BACK SPACE)

→ ←
↑ ↓ — Used to move the cursor.

(ENTER) : Used to program each setting.

(CA/AT) : Used to finalize programming.

(CANCEL) : Used to cancel programming and to get back to the previous screen.

(MODE) : Used for changing the operating mode.

(PREV RECORD) : Used to go back to the previous record, e.g., from the department 2 programming window back to the department 1 programming window.

| $\begin{bmatrix} \text{NEXT} \\ \text{RECORD} \end{bmatrix}$ | : Used to go to the next record, for example, in order to program unit prices for sequential departments. |

$\begin{bmatrix} \text{PAGE} \\ \text{DOWN} \end{bmatrix}$: Used to scroll the window to go to the next page.

$\begin{bmatrix} \text{PAGE} \\ \text{UP} \end{bmatrix}$: Used to scroll the window to go back to the previous page.

$\boxed{\text{CL}}$: Used to clear the last setting you have programmed or clear the error state.

$\boxed{\text{•}}$: Used to toggle between two or more options.

$\boxed{\text{SBTL}}$: Used to list those options which you can toggle by the $\boxed{\text{•}}$ key.

$\boxed{\text{RECALL}}$: Used to call up a desired code.

$\begin{bmatrix} \text{UP} \\ \text{DATE} \end{bmatrix}$: Used to update PLU unit price or name.

Numeric keys: Used for entering figures.

For more information about using these keys, see the "Basic Instructions" section in Chapter 13 "Programming."

How to Program Alphanumeric Characters

This section discusses how to program alphanumeric characters such as "DESCRIPTION," "NAME" and "TEXT."

■ Using character keys on the keyboard

Entering alphanumeric characters
To enter a character, simply press a corresponding character on the programming keyboard sheet.
To enter a digit, simply press a corresponding numeric key.

Entering double-size characters
$\boxed{\text{(DC)}}$: This key toggles the double-size character mode and the normal-size character mode. The default is the normal-size character mode. When the double-size character mode is selected, the letter "W" appears at the bottom of the display.

Entering upper-case letters
$\boxed{\text{(SHIFT)}}$: You can enter an upper-case letter by using this key. Press this key just before you enter the upper-case letter. You should press this key each time you enter an upper-case letter.

Editing text
You can edit the text you have entered by deleting and/or inserting characters.

To select a text editing mode
$\boxed{\text{(INS)}}$: Toggles between the insert mode ("_") and the overwrite mode ("■").

To move the cursor
$\boxed{\leftarrow}$ or $\boxed{\rightarrow}$: Moves the cursor.

To delete a character or figure

$\boxed{\text{(DEL)}}$: Deletes a character or figure in the cursor position.
$\begin{bmatrix} \text{BACK} \\ \text{SPACE} \end{bmatrix}$: Backs up the cursor for deleting the character or figure at the left of the cursor. When your POS terminal is in the insert mode, this key deletes the character or the value at the cursor position.

■ Entering character codes

Numerals, letters and symbols are programmable by pressing the ⌷00⌷ key and character codes. Use the following procedure with the cursor placed at the position where you want to enter characters:

⌷00⌷ ⟶ XXX   XXX: Character code (3 digits)

Character code:

	032	033	034	035	036	037	038	039	040	041	042	043	044	045	046	047
032 - 047		!	"	#	$	%	&	'	(	)	*	+	,	─	.	/
	048	049	050	051	052	053	054	055	056	057	058	059	060	061	062	063
048 - 063	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?
	064	065	066	067	068	069	070	071	072	073	074	075	076	077	078	079
064 - 079	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O
	080	081	082	083	084	085	086	087	088	089	090	091	092	093	094	095
080 - 095	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[	\	]	^	_
	096	097	098	099	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111
096 - 111	`	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127
112 - 127	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	{	¦	}	~	△
	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143
128 - 143	Ç	ü	é	â	ä	à	å	ç	ê	ë	è	ï	î	ì	Ä	Å
	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159
144 - 159	É	æ	Æ	ô	ö	ò	û	ù	ÿ	Ö	Ü	¢	£	¥	₧	ƒ
	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175
160 - 175	á	í	ó	ú	ñ	Ñ	ª	º	¿	⌐	¬	½	¼	¡	«	»
	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191
176 - 191	░	▒	▓	│	┤	╡	╢	╖	╕	╣	║	╗	╝	╜	╛	┐
	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207
192 - 207	└	┴	┬	├	─	┼	╞	╟	╚	╔	╩	╦	╠	═	╬	╧
	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223
208 - 223	╨	╤	╥	╙	╘	╒	╓	╫	╪	┘	┌	█	▄	▌	▐	▀
	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239
224 - 239	α	ß	Γ	π	Σ	σ	µ	τ	Φ	Θ	Ω	δ	∞	ø	∈	∩
	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255
240 - 255	≡	±	≥	≤	⌠	⌡	÷	≈	°	∙	·	√	ⁿ	²	■	(DC)

*(DC) : Double-size character code

90

13 Programming

This chapter explains how to program various items.
Before you start programming, select the UNIT PRICE, PGM1, PGM2, or AUTO KEY mode from the mode selection window depending on the item you are going to program.

Basic Instructions

This section illustrates the basic programming by using an example of programming for departments.

Procedure

```
                            9 01AM   PGM2
┌PGM2 MODE──────────────┴┐
│  1 READING             │
│  2 SETTING             │
│  3 DATA CLEAR          │
│  4 OPEN STORE          │
│  5 CLOSE STORE         │
│  6 KP READING          │
│  7 KP SETTING          │
│  8 ONLINE READING      │
│  9 ONLINE SETTING      │
│ 10 CVM READING         │
│ 11 CVM SETTING         │
└────────────────────────┘
```

[ENTER]   ↓   ↑   [CANCEL]

```
                            9:02AM   PGM2
┌SETTING────────────────┴┐
│  1 ARTICLE             │
│  2 DIRECT KEY          │
│  3 PLU MENU KEY        │
│  4 FUNCTION            │
│  5 MEDIA               │
│  6 TEXT                │
│  7 PERSONNEL           │
│  8 TERMINAL            │
│  9 DATE/TIME           │
│ 10 OPTIONAL            │
│ 11 SECRET CODE         │
└────────────────────────┘
```

[ENTER]   ↓   ↑   [CANCEL]

```
                            9 03AM   PGM2
┌ARTICLE────────────────┴┐
│  1 DEPT                │
│  2 PLU                 │
│  3 PLU RANGE           │
│  4 PLU STOCK           │
│  5 INGREDIENT          │
│  6 INGREDIENT STOCK    │
│  7 LINK PLU TABLE      │
│  8 CONDIMENT TABLE     │
│  9 MIX&MATCH TABLE     │
│ 10 RECIPE TABLE        │
│ 11 COMBO MEAL TBL      │
└────────────────────────┘
```

[ENTER]   ↓   ↑   [CANCEL]

■ Programming example

The following example shows how to program $2.00 for the unit price, "ABCDE" for the description, and the scale entry to be enabled for department 1.

1. In the PGM2 MODE window, select "2 SETTING" by using the ⬆ or ⬇ key and press the [ENTER] key.
   • The SETTING window will appear.

NOTE

• *You can also select "2 SETTING" by pressing the [2] and [ENTER] keys.*
• *If you return to the previous screen, press the [CANCEL] key.*

2. Select "1 ARTICLE."
   • The ARTICLE window will appear.

NOTE

The arrow mark in the upper-right corner of the window shows that the window contains more options than are now on the screen. To scroll the window, press the [PAGE DOWN] key.

To return to the previous page, press the [PAGE UP] key.

3. Select "1 DEPT."
   • The DEPT window will appear, listing programmable departments.

```
                    9:04AM   PGM2
┌DEPT─────────────────────────┐
│ 01 DPT.01                    │
│ 02 DPT.02                    │
│ 03 DPT.03                    │
│ 04 DPT.04                    │
│ 05 DPT.05                    │
│ 06 DPT.06                    │
│ 07 DPT.07                    │
│ 08 DPT.08                    │
│ 09 DPT.09                    │
│ 10 DPT.10                    │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

[ENTER]   ↓   ↑   [CANCEL]

4. Select "01" to program for department 1.
  • The "01" window will appear.

```
                    9 11AM   PGM2
┌01───────────────────────────┐
│ PRICE                   200_ │
│ SIGN                       + │
│ DESCRIPTION            DPT.01 │
│ TARE TABLE No.             0 │
│ SCALE               INHIBIT  │
│ DEPT.TYPE            NORMAL   │
│ AMT.ENTRY TYPE         OPEN   │
│ TAXABLE 1                 NO │
│ TAXABLE 2                 NO │
│ TAXABLE 3                 NO │
│ TAXABLE 4                 NO │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

↓   ↑

```
                    9 06AM   PGM2
┌01───────────────────────────┐
│ PRICE                  2.00  │
│ SIGN                       + │
│ DESCRIPTION           DPT.01 │
│ TARE TABLE No.             0 │
│ SCALE               INHIBIT  │
│ DEPT.TYPE            NORMAL   │
│ AMT.ENTRY TYPE         OPEN   │
│ TAXABLE 1                 NO │
│ TAXABLE 2                 NO │
│ TAXABLE 3                 NO │
│ TAXABLE 4                 NO │
└─────────────────────────────┘
                              a
```

↓   ↑

```
                    9 21AM   PGM2
┌01───────────────────────────┐
│ PRICE                  2.00  │
│ SIGN                       + │
│ DESCRIPTION           DPT.01 │
│ TARE TABLE No.             0 │
│ SCALE               ENABLE   │
│ DEPT.TYPE            NORMAL   │
│ AMT.ENTRY TYPE         OPEN   │
│ TAXABLE 1                 NO │
│ TAXABLE 2                 NO │
│ TAXABLE 3                 NO │
│ TAXABLE 4                 NO │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

5. On the first page of the "01" window, program the unit price and description as follows:

NOTE

There are three entry patterns for the programming: the numeric entry, character entry, and selective entry.

  • Move the cursor to "PRICE," enter "200" by using numeric keys, then press the [ENTER] key. → **Numeric entry**
  • Move the cursor to "DESCRIPTION," enter "ABCDE" by using character keys, then press the [ENTER] key. → **Character entry**

If you want to clear the setting, press the [CL] key before you press the [ENTER] key.

6. On the first page of the "01" window, program the machine to enable the scale entry as follows:

  • Move the cursor to "SCALE," press the [•] key until "ENABLE" appears, then press the [ENTER] key. → **Selective entry**

NOTE

The [•] key toggles between three options as follows:
INHIBIT → ENABLE →COMPULSORY → INHIBIT → ....
Pressing the [SBTL] key displays all pertinent options.

7. Select one of the following actions:
  • To cancel the programming, press the [CANCEL] key. Select "YES" in the "ARE YOU SURE ?" window.
  • To finalize the programming, press the [CA/AT] key, then press the [CANCEL] key. You will return to the "DEPT" window.
  • To program for the following department, press the [NEXT RECORD] key. The "02" window will appear. To return to the "01" window, press the [PREV RECORD] key.

The following sections describe how to program each item which is contained in a programming group.

Article Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the article programming group.

```
                           9:33AM    PGM2
┌SETTING─────────────────┐
│ 1 ARTICLE              │
│ 2 DIRECT KEY           │
│ 3 PLU MENU KEY         │
│ 4 FUNCTION             │
│ 5 MEDIA                │
│ 6 TEXT                 │
│ 7 PERSONNEL            │
│ 8 TERMINAL             │
│ 9 DATE/TIME            │
│10 OPTIONAL             │
│11 SECRET CODE          │
│                        │
└────────────────────────┘
```

[ENTER]   ↓   ↑   [CANCEL]

```
                           9:34AM    PGM2
┌ARTICLE─────────────────┐
│ 1 DEPT                 │
│ 2 PLU                  │
│ 3 PLU RANGE            │
│ 4 PLU STOCK            │
│ 5 INGREDIENT           │
│ 6 INGREDIENT STOCK     │
│ 7 LINK PLU TABLE       │
│ 8 CONDIMENT TABLE      │
│ 9 MIX&MATCH TABLE      │
│10 RECIPE TABLE         │
│11 COMBO MEAL TBL       │
│                        │
└────────────────────────┘
```

[PAGE DOWN]   ↓   ↑   [PAGE UP]

```
                           9 34AM    PGM2
┌ARTICLE─────────────────┐
│ 2 PLU                  │
│ 3 PLU RANGE            │
│ 4 PLU STOCK            │
│ 5 INGREDIENT           │
│ 6 INGREDIENT STOCK     │
│ 7 LINK PLU TABLE       │
│ 8 CONDIMENT TABLE      │
│ 9 MIX&MATCH TABLE      │
│10 RECIPE TABLE         │
│11 COMBO MEAL TBL       │
│12 SCALE TABLE          │
│                        │
└────────────────────────┘
```

1. In the SETTING window, select "1 ARTICLE."

• The ARTICLE window will appear.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

1 DEPT:	Departments
2 PLU:	PLUs
3 PLU RANGE:	A range of PLUs
4 PLU STOCK:	PLU stock quantity
5 INGREDIENT:	Ingredients of PLUs
6 INGREDIENT STOCK:	Ingredient stock quantity
7 LINK PLU TABLE:	Link PLU table
8 CONDIMENT TABLE:	Condiment table
9 MIX&MATCH TABLE:	Mix & match table
10 RECIPE TABLE:	Recipe table
11 COMBO MEAL TABLE:	Combo meal table
12 SCALE TABLE:	Scale table

The following illustration shows those options included in the article programming group.

```
1 ARTICLE ──┬── 1 DEPT              ➡ See "Department" on page 94.
            ├── 2 PLU               ➡ See "PLU" on page 96.
            ├── 3 PLU RANGE         ➡ See "PLU range" on page 99.
            ├── 4 PLU STOCK         ➡ See "PLU stock" on page 100.
            ├── 5 INGREDIENT        ➡ See "Ingredient" on page 101.
            ├── 6 INGREDIENT STOCK  ➡ See "Ingredient stock" on page 102.
            ├── 7 LINK PLU TABLE    ➡ See "Link PLU table" on page 103.
            ├── 8 CONDIMENT TABLE   ➡ See "Condiment table" on page 104.
            ├── 9 MIX&MATCH TABLE   ➡ See "Mix & Match table" on page 105.
            ├──10 RECIPE TABLE      ➡ See "Recipe table" on page 106.
            ├──11 COMBO MEAL TABLE  ➡ See "Combo meal table" on page 107.
            └──12 SCALE TABLE       ➡ See "Scale table" on page 108.
```

■ Department

Your machine is equipped with 10 standard departments.
Use the following procedure to program for departments.

Procedure

Select a pertinent dept. no. from the departments list.

```
                           9 36AM   PGM2
┌01─────────────────────────────────┐
│ PRICE                      0.00    │
│ SIGN                          +    │
│ DESCRIPTION              DPT.☉1    │
│ TARE TABLE No.                0    │
│ SCALE                    INHIBIT   │
│ DEPT.TYPE                 NORMAL   │
│ AMT.ENTRY TYPE              OPEN   │
│ TAXABLE 1                    NO    │
│ TAXABLE 2                    NO    │
│ TAXABLE 3                    NO    │
│ TAXABLE 4                    NO    │
└────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
                           9:36AM   PGM2
┌01─────────────────────────────────┐
│ TAXABLE 4                    NO    │
│ HALO                         17    │
│ LALO                         10    │
│ SERVER Gr. No.                0    │
│ GROUP No.                     0    │
│ MODIFIED OUTPUT              NO    │
│ OUTPUT KP No.1                0    │
│ OUTPUT KP No.2                0    │
│ OUTPUT KP No.3                0    │
│ CHIT RECEIPT                 NO    │
│ CVM CTRL CHAR.              000    │
└────────────────────────────────────┘
```

Program each item as follows:

NOTE

For more information about the entry patterns, see the "Basic Instructions" section.

- **PRICE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Unit price (max. 6 digits)

NOTE

When the zero-value department entry (unit price "0") is made, a text of the department is only displayed/printed.

- **SIGN (Use the selective entry)**
  +: Assigns a plus sign to departments for normal sales transactions.
  –: Assigns a minus sign for minus transactions.

- **DESCRIPTION (Use the character entry)**
  Description for a department. Up to 16 characters can be entered.

- **TARE TABLE No. (Use the numeric entry)**
  Tare table number associated with scale entry (1 thru 9).

- **SCALE (Use the selective entry)**
  INHIBIT: Inhibits a scale entry.
  COMPULSORY: Makes a scale entry compulsory.
  ENABLE: Enables a scale entry.

- **DEPT. TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
  Department type selection
  HASH: Hash department
  NORMAL: Normal department
  - A hash department is used to enter the amount of a special "sale," such as a gift certificate, etc. Any amounts entered in this department are not added to the grand total exclusive of tax amounts.

- **AMT. ENTRY TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
  Type of unit price entry for departments
  OPEN & PRESET: Open & preset
  PRESET: Preset only
  OPEN: Open only
  INHIBIT: Inhibited

■ Department (continued)

• **TAXABLE 1 thru 4 (Use the selective entry)**

Tax status

NO : Non-taxable

YES : Taxable

• When an entry of a taxable department is made in a transaction, tax is automatically computed according to the associated tax table or rate.

• **HALO (Use the numeric entry)**

• You can set an upper limit amount (HALO) for each department. The limit is effective for the REG-mode operations and can be overridden in the MGR mode.

• AB is the same as A x 10^B

A: Significant digit for HALO (1 thru 9)

B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 thru 7)

• **LALO (Use the numeric entry)**

• You can set a lower limit amount (LALO). The limit is effective for the REG-mode operations and can be overridden in the MGR mode.

• AB is the same as A x 10^B

A: Significant digit for LALO (1 thru 9)

B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for LALO (0 thru 7)

• **SERVER Gr. No. (Use the numeric entry)**

Server group number (0 thru 9)

Every department can be assigned to any of the server department groups. The sales total of each department group is printed on the server group.

• **GROUP No. (Use the numeric entry)**

Group number (0 thru 9)

You can assign departments to a maximum of nine groups. This programming enables you to take group sales reports.

• **MODIFIED OUTPUT (Use the selective entry)**

NO : Disables output to network remote printers.

YES : Enables output to network remote printers. Modified to follow a previous item.

• **OUTPUT KP No. 1 thru 3 (Use the numeric entry)**

ID number of the network remote printer 1, 2 or 3 (1 thru 9)

If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.

• **CHIT RECEIPT (Use the selective entry)**

YES : Prints the department sales information on the chit receipt in the remote printer format.

NO : Prints nothing on the chit receipt.

• **CVM CTRL CHAR. (Use the numeric entry)**

CVM (Color Video Monitor) control character (0 thru 255)

• This programming enables you to assign each department with a number that can be used as a CVM control character. This number is converted to a two-digit character code that is transmitted for use with a CVM device.

■ PLU

Select a pertinent PLU no. from the PLUs list.

```
                              9:40AM  PGM2
┌000001─────────────────────────────┐
│ ASSOCIATED DEPT.             01    │
│ SIGN                          +    │
│ PRICE 1                     0.01   │
│ NAME FOR PRICE1         PL000001   │
│ KP TEXT PRICE1          PL000001   │
│ AMT.ENTRY TYPE           PRESET    │
│ BASE QTY                     0     │
│ MINIMUM STOCK                0     │
│ PRICE SHIFT             ENABLE     │
│ ZERO PRICE OF P1       ALLOWED     │
│ CP OBJECT PLU           000000     │
└────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
                              9 42AM  PGM2
┌000001─────────────────────────────┐
│ MENU TYPE               NORMAL     │
│ LINK TBL#                   00     │
│ MIX&MATCH TBL#              00     │
│ CONDIMENT TBL#              01     │
│ RECIPE TBL#1              000      │
│ TARE TBL#                    0     │
│ CONDIMENT TYPE              NO     │
│ CONDIMENT ENTRY   NON-COMPULSORY   │
│ SCALE                  INHIBIT     │
│ TAXABLE 1                   NO     │
│ TAXABLE 2                   NO     │
└────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
                              9 42AM  PGM2
┌000001─────────────────────────────┐
│ TAXABLE 3                   NO     │
│ TAXABLE 4                   NO     │
│ HOURLY Gr.#1                 0     │
│ HOURLY Gr.#2                 0     │
│ HOURLY Gr.#3                 0     │
│ GROUP1                      00     │
│ GROUP2                      00     │
│ GROUP3                      00     │
│ PRIORITY GROUP               0     │
│ MODIFIED OUTPUT            NO      │
│ OUTPUT KP No.1               0     │
└────────────────────────────────────┘
```

Program each item as follows:

- **ASSOCIATED DEPT. (Use the numeric entry)**
  Department number to be associated with the entered PLU (01 through 50)
  When a PLU is associated with a department, the following functions of the PLU depend on the programming for the department.
  - Type (Hash/normal)
  - HALO (only for subdepartments)

- **SIGN (Use the selective entry)**
  +: Plus PLU/subdepartment
  –: Minus PLU/subdepartment
  The function of every PLU/subdepartment varies according to the combination of its sign and the sign of its associated department as follows:

  Department: +   ⎤ Serves as a normal plus
  PLU/subdept.:   +   ⎦ PLU/subdepartment

  Department: –   ⎤ Serves as a normal minus
  PLU/subdept.:   –   ⎦ PLU/subdepartment

  Department: +   ⎤ Accepts store coupon entries
  PLU/subdept.:   –   ⎦

  Department: –   ⎤ Not valid; not accepted
  PLU/subdept.:   +   ⎦

- ***PRICE 1 thru 5 (Use the numeric entry)**
  Unit price of each price level (max. 6 digits).

- ***NAME FOR PRICE 1 thru 5 (Use the character entry)**
  Name for each price level (max. 8 characters). Up to 16 characters can be entered (ex: SMALL, MEDIUM, LARGE, etc.).

- ***KP TEXT PRICE 1 thru 5 (Use the character entry)**
  Description of text for kitchen printer for each price level. Up to 12 characters can be entered.

NOTE

* On the sample screen, the price level 1 setting only is shown. Depending on the default settings, you may see the price level 1 through 5 settings on the screen. Please consult your authorized SHARP dealer for more details.

■ PLU (continued)


```
                           9 43AM  PGM2
┌000001─────────────────────┐
│ GROUP1                  00 │
│ GROUP2                  00 │
│ GROUP3                  00 │
│ PRIORITY GROUP           0 │
│ MODIFIED OUTPUT         NO │
│ OUTPUT KP No.1           0 │
│ OUTPUT KP No.2           0 │
│ OUTPUT KP No.3           0 │
│ CHIT RECEIPT            NO │
│ CVM CTRL CHAR.         000 │
│ REPEAT ROUND           NO │
└────────────────────────────┘
```

• **AMT. ENTRY TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
Mode parameter
OPEN & PRESET: PLU/subdepartment mode
PRESET: PLU mode
OPEN: Subdepartment mode
INHIBIT: Inhibit mode

• **BASE QTY (Use the numeric entry)**
Base quantity for each PLU/subdepartment which is counted each time the item is entered. (max. 2 digits)

• **MINIMUM STOCK (Use the numeric entry)**
Minimum stock quantity for a PLU (max. 7 digits)

• **PRICE SHIFT (Use the selective entry)**
COMPULSORY: Makes PLU price level shift compulsory.
INHIBIT: Inhibits PLU price level shift.
ENABLE: Enables PLU price level shift.

NOTE

When "COMPULSORY" is selected for a PLU, repeat entries of the PLU are inhibited.

• ***ZERO PRICE OF P1 thru 5 (Use the selective entry)**
ALLOW: Allows a zero-price entry.
DISALLOW: Disallows a zero-price entry.

• **CP OBJECT PLU (Use the numeric entry)**
Select an object PLU number (max. 6 digits).
A coupon-like PLU is able to link to another PLU (object PLU).
By this programming, the associated coupon PLU cannot be entered unless the object PLU has been rung up.
(However, the quantity is not affected.)

NOTE

• *Any object PLU should not be programmed as a minus PLU or belong to any minus department.*

• **MENU TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
PLU menu type selection
LINK: Link PLU
NORMAL: Normal PLU

• **LINK TBL# (Use the numeric entry)**
Table number for link PLUs (1 thru 99)

• **MIX&MATCH TBL# (Use the numeric entry)**
Table number for mix and match (1 thru 99)

• **CONDIMENT TBL# (Use the numeric entry)**
Table number for condiment entry (1 thru 99)

■ PLU (continued)

- ***RECIPE TBL#1 thru 5 (Use the numeric entry)**
  Table number for recipes (1 thru 500)

- **TARE TBL# (Use the numeric entry)**
  Tare table number associated with scale entry (1 thru 9)

- **CONDIMENT TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
  YES : Condiment type
  NO : Non-condiment type

- **CONDIMENT ENTRY (Use the selective entry)**
  COMPULSORY: Makes a condiment entry compulsory.
  NON-COMPULSORY: Makes a condiment entry non-compulsory.

- **SCALE (Use the selective entry)**
  COMPULSORY: Makes a scale entry compulsory.
  ENABLE: Enables a scale entry.
  INHIBIT: Inhibits a scale entry.

- **TAXABLE 1 thru 4 (Use the selective entry)**
  YES : Makes the PLU taxable.
  NO : Makes the PLU non-taxable.

- **HOURLY Gr.#1 thru 3 (Use the numeric entry)**
  PLU group number to classify PLUs for PLU hourly group reports (1 thru 9)

- **GROUP 1 thru 3 (Use the numeric entry)**
  PLU group number (00 thru 99)

- **PRIORITY GROUP (Use the numeric entry)**
  PLU group which is to be given the highest priority to in printing on the remote printer (1 thru 9)

- **MODIFIED OUTPUT (Use the selective entry)**
  NO : Will not follow previous PLUs which has the remote printer assignment.
  YES : Will follow previous PLUs which has the remote printer assignment.

- **OUTPUT KP No.1 thru 3 (Use the numeric entry)**
  ID number of the network remote printer 1, 2 or 3 (1 thru 9)
  If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.

- **CHIT RECEIPT (Use the selective entry)**
  YES : Prints the PLU sales information on the chit receipt in the remote printer format.
  NO : Prints nothing on the chit receipt.

- **CVM CTRL CHAR. (Use the numeric entry)**
  CVM (Color Video Monitor) control character (0 thru 255)

- **REPEAT ROUND (Use the selective entry)**
  YES : Allows repeat round registration
  NO : Inhibits repeat round registration

■ PLU range

You can program the PLUs by a range as follows:

Procedure

```
                         9 43AM   PGM2
┌PLU RANGE───────────────────────────┐
│ START                      000000  │
│ END                        000000  │
│ OPERATION          NEW&MAINTENANCE │
│                                    │
│                                    │
│                                    │
│                                    │
│                                    │
│                                    │
└────────────────────────────────────┘
```

↓

```
                        9:43AM   PGM2
┌000001-000020──────────────────────┐↓
│ ASSOCIATED DEPT.              01   │
│ SIGN                               │
│ PRICE 1                            │
│ NAME FOR PRICE1                    │
│ KP TEXT PRICE1                     │
│ AMT.ENTRY TYPE                     │
│ BASE QTY                           │
│ MINIMUM STOCK                      │
│ PRICE SHIFT                        │
│ ZERO PRICE OF P1                   │
│ CP OBJECT PLU                      │
└────────────────────────────────────┘
```

The screen continues in the same format as screens shown in section "■ PLU."

Enter a value or select an option for each item as follows:

- **START (Use the numeric entry)**
  Starting PLU number (max. 6 digits)

- **END (Use the numeric entry)**
  Ending PLU number (max. 6 digits)

- **OPERATION (Use the selective entry)**

  MAINTENANCE: Enables you to change the setting you have programmed.

  NEW&MAINTENANCE: Enables you to change the current setting when the specified numbers have already been created or to create new numbers when the specified numbers have not been created yet.

  DEL: Enables you to delete a specified range of PLUs.

■ PLU stock

You can assign a stock quantity to each PLU number.
Shown below is an example of selecting "1 OVER WRITE."

```
                              9:44AM   PGM2
┌PLU STOCK─────────────
│ 1 OVER WRITE          │
│ 2 ADD                 │
│ 3 SUB                 │
│                       │
│                       │
│                       │
│                       │
│                       │
└───────────────────────┘
```

↓

Select a pertinent PLU no. from the PLUs list.

↓

```
                              9:46AM   PGM2
┌000001────────────────
│xCURRENT STOCK        0 │
│ NEW STOCK            0 │
│                       │
│                       │
│                       │
│                       │
│                       │
│                       │
└───────────────────────┘
```

After selecting "1 OVER WRITE," select a pertinent PLU number.
Then the next screen will appear to show the following items:

• **CURRENT STOCK**
  The current stock is displayed.

• **NEW STOCK (Use the numeric entry)**
  Enter a new stock quantity (max. 7 digits: 1 to 9999.999)

NOTE

• *If you need to add or subtract a stock quantity to or from the current stock quantity, select "2 ADD" or "3 SUB" and enter a value to be added or subtracted.*
• *You cannot enter any values for the item marked with "x."*
• *The entry of a new stock value will update to the PLU stock counter.*

■ Ingredient

You can program an ingredient table number, description and cost for the ingredient of each PLU.
The ingredient table numbers can be assigned to each recipe table. The cost needs to be programmed to analyze the food cost of each item.

Procedure

```
                        9 48AM    PGM2
┌INGREDIENT─────────────────────┐
│─── NOTHING ───                │
│                               │
│                               │
│                               │
│                               │
│                               │
│                               │
│                               │
│                               │
│                               │
│                               │
└───────────────────────────────┘
```

Selected ingredient   → [ENTER]
table no.

```
                        9:49AM    PGM2
┌001────────────────────────────┐
│ DESCRIPTOR        ▇▇▇▇▇▇▇      │
│ COST               0.00        │
│                               │
│                               │
│                               │
│                               │
│                               │
│                               │
│                           ā   │
└───────────────────────────────┘
```

Program each item as follows:

• **INGREDIENT (Use the numeric entry)**
   Ingredient table number (1 thru 300)

NOTE

• *When you create a new number, enter the number, then press the* [ENTER] *key.*
• *If the* [DEL] *key is pressed on the ingredient number selection menu, the ingredient in the cursor position will be deleted.*

• **DESCRIPTOR (Use the character entry)**
   Description for each ingredient. Up to 8 characters can be entered.

• **COST (Use the numeric entry)**
   Cost for each ingredient (max. 6 digits: 1 thru 999999)

NOTE

Food cost is calculated by the following equations:
Food cost (PLU cost) = (Ingredient cost x Usage q'ty)
Food cost% = (Sales q'ty x Food cost)/(Sales amount)

■ **Ingredient stock**

You can assign a stock quantity to each ingredient.
Shown below is an example of selecting "2 ADD."

Procedure

```
                              9:52AM   PGM2
┌INGREDIENT STOCK─────
│ 1 OVER WRITE
│ 2 ADD
│ 3 SUB
│
```

Selected ingredient → [ENTER]
table no.

```
                              9 55AM   PGM2
┌001──────
│xCURRENT STOCK        10
│ ADD VALUE             0
```

Program each item as follows:

• **CURRENT STOCK**

The current stock is displayed.

• **ADD VALUE (Use the numeric entry)**

Enter a value to be added (max. 7 digits: 1 thru 9999.999).

NOTE

• *If you need of overwrite or subtract a stock quantity to or from the current stock quantity, select "1 OVER WRITE" or "3 SUB" and enter a value to be overwritten or subtracted.*
• *You cannot enter any values for the item marked with "x."*

102

■ Link PLU table

It is possible to link PLUs together so that all PLUs linked together are rung up upon a single key depression. However, the number of links is a maximum of five. Even if more than five PLUs are linked, the sixth or higher link is not actualized.

Procedure

```
                        9 56AM  PGM2
┌LINK PLU TABLE─────────
│─── NOTHING ───
│
│
│
│
│
│
│
│
│
▪
```

⬇
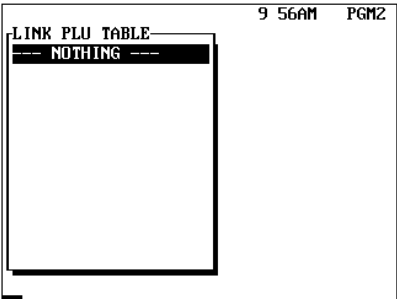
Selected link
PLU table no. ⟶ [ENTER]

⬇

```
                        9 56AM  PGM2
┌01─────────────────────
│ LINKED PLU#1    000000
│ LINKED PLU#2    000000
│ LINKED PLU#3    000000
│ LINKED PLU#4    000000
│ LINKED PLU#5    000000
│
│
│
│
│
```
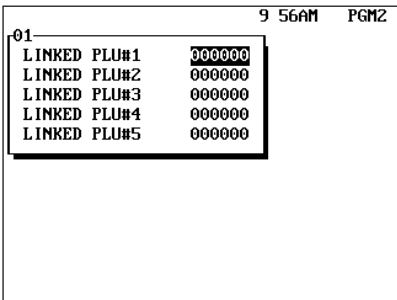
Program each item as follows:

• **LINK PLU TABLE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Link PLU table number (1 thru 99)

• **LINKED PLU# (5 PLUs. max.)**
  Select linked PLUs (max. 5 PLUs) from the list.

NOTE

• *PLU numbers should be defined before programming a link PLU table.*
• *If the [DEL] key is pressed on the table number selection menu, the selected table will be deleted.*

■ Condiment table

The "condiment entry" is intended to guide the operator in making menu entries which require special cooking instructions. For example, a server can make such entries as "garnishing potato," "with salad," and "grilling steak rate." When a server enters a menu-item PLU to which PLUs for the condiment entry have been assigned, these orders (such as "garnishing potato") will be printed on the receipt and conveyed to the kitchen.

Before you program for the condiment entry, prepare a condiment table. The following shows an example of a condiment table:

Condiment table

Table number	PLU numbers for condiment entry (programmed text)					
01	22 (HOWCOOK?)	23 (RARE)	25 (MED.RARE)	27 (WELLDONE)	....	02
02	41 (WITH?)	44 (SALAD)	45 (FRUITS)			
⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	....	⋮
04	31 (POTATO?)	33 (P.CHIPS)	37 (MASHED.P)	38 (BAKED.P)		99
99	62 (DRINK?)	63 (TEA)	65 (MILK)	67 (A.JUICE)	....	

Condiment tables (Up to 99)

First PLU　　　Following PLUs (Up to 51)　　　Next condiment table number

The condiment table should contain the following:

Condiment table:　The condiment table is a group of condiment PLUs, which is assigned to each menu-item PLU. A table consists of a "First PLU" and "Following PLUs." It can contain one "First PLU" and up to 51 "Following PLUs." Also, you can assign the next condiment table number to a condiment table to link them.

The "First PLU" is used for displaying a prompting message. The "Following PLU" is used for the special order setting. For example, when a server enters a menu-item PLU, a display message programmed for the "First PLU," such as "HOWCOOK?." will appear. Then specify one of the "Following PLUs" programmed for text such as "RARE."

Table number:　The table number is intended to identify each condiment table.

Procedure

```
                       10 08AM   PGM2
┌CONDIMENT TABLE─────┐
│ 01                 │
│ 02                 │
│ 03                 │
│ 04                 │
│ 05                 │
│ 06                 │
│ 07                 │
│ 08                 │
│ 09                 │
│ 10                 │
└────────────────────┘
```
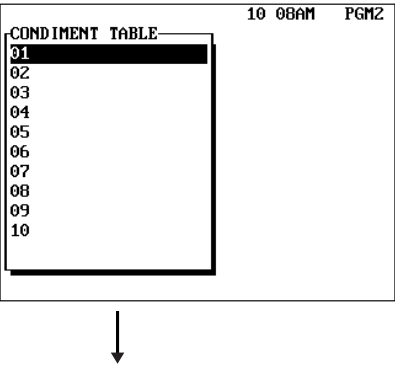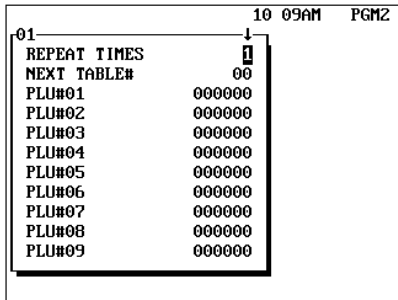
Program each item as follows:

• **CONDIMENT TABLE (Use the numeric entry)**
　Condiment table number (1 thru 99)

• **REPEAT TIMES (Use the numeric entry)**
　Repeat times (1 thru 9)
　When REPEAT TIMES is programmed as 2 thru 9, its table shows repeatedly until accomplishment of the programmed number of times, then next table will be shows.

• **NEXT TABLE# (Use the numeric entry)**
　Enter the next condiment table number (max. 2 digits).

Selected
condiment table → [ENTER]
number

```
                    10 09AM   PGM2
┌01──────────────────┐
│ REPEAT TIMES      1│
│ NEXT TABLE#      00 │
│ PLU#01       000000 │
│ PLU#02       000000 │
│ PLU#03       000000 │
│ PLU#04       000000 │
│ PLU#05       000000 │
│ PLU#06       000000 │
│ PLU#07       000000 │
│ PLU#08       000000 │
│ PLU#09       000000 │
│                     │
└─────────────────────┘
```

• **PLU#1-99 (Use the numeric key)**
  Select condiment PLUs contained in the table (max. 51
  PLUs) from the list.
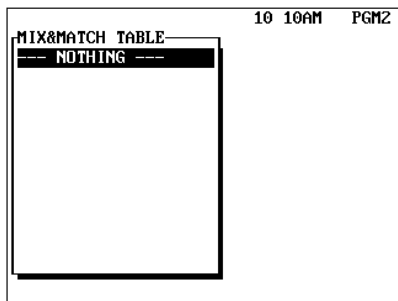
NOTE
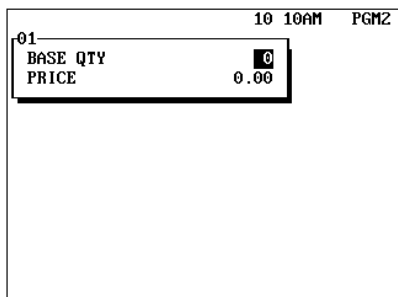
• *The description of the first PLU is used as the display prompt.*
• *PLU numbers should be defined before programming a
  condiment table.*
• *If the* [DEL] *key is pressed on the table number selection menu,
  the table in the cursor position will be deleted.*

■ **Mix & Match table**

Procedure

```
                    10 10AM   PGM2
┌MIX&MATCH TABLE─────┐
│─── NOTHING ───     │
│                     │
│                     │
│                     │
│                     │
│                     │
│                     │
│                     │
│                     │
└─────────────────────┘
```

Program each item as follows:

• **MIX&MATCH TABLE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Mix & match table number (1 thru 99)

• **BASE QTY (Use the numeric entry)**
  Base quantity for each mix & match table (max. 2 digits)

• **PRICE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Unit price for each mix & match table (max. 7 digits)

NOTE

• *If the* [DEL] *key is pressed on the table number selection menu,
  the table in the cursor position will be deleted.*

Selected
mix & match → [ENTER]
table number

```
                    10 10AM   PGM2
┌01──────────────────┐
│ BASE QTY         0 │
│ PRICE         0.00 │
│                     │
│                     │
│                     │
│                     │
│                     │
│                     │
│                     │
└─────────────────────┘
```

■ Recipe table

You can make a recipe table which contains up to twenty ingredients.

```
                        10:11AM  PGM2
RECIPE TABLE
 --- NOTHING ---
```

Selected
recipe table ⟶ [ENTER]
number

```
                        10:12AM  PGM2
001                        ↓
 INGREDIENT #01          000
 QTY                       0
 INGREDIENT #02          000
 QTY                       0
 INGREDIENT #03          000
 QTY                       0
 INGREDIENT #04          000
 QTY                       0
 INGREDIENT #05          000
 QTY                       0
 INGREDIENT #06          000
```
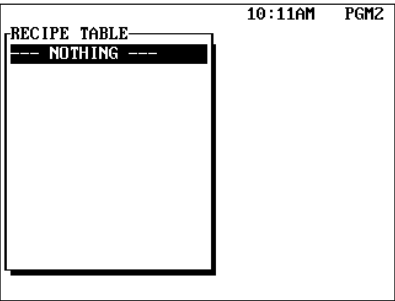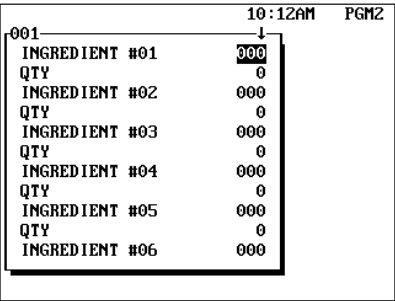
Program each item as follows:

- **RECIPE TABLE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Recipe table number (1 thru 500)

- **INGREDIENT #1-20 (Use the numeric entry)**
  Select ingredient numbers (max. 20 ingredients).

- **QTY (Use the numeric entry)**
  Enter the quantity usage of each ingredient (max. 7 digits).

NOTE

- *Ingredient numbers should be defined before programming a recipe table.*
- *If the* [DEL] *key is pressed on the table number selection menu, the table in the cursor position will be deleted.*

106

■ **Combo meal table**

When two or more menu items, consisting of PLUs related to a special offered, are to be programmed together, the combo meal function should be specified. Up to 20 combo keys (tables) can be programmed. And each combo key can be associated with 9 PLUs (items).

Procedure

```
                              10:35AM   PGM2
┌COMBO MEAL TBL────────↓
│01 COMBO01 MENU
│02 COMBO02 MENU
│03 COMBO03 MENU
│04 COMBO04 MENU
│05 COMBO05 MENU
│06 COMBO06 MENU
│07 COMBO07 MENU
│08 COMBO08 MENU
│09 COMBO09 MENU
│10 COMBO10 MENU
│11 COMBO11 MENU
│
└
```

Selected combo table no. → [ENTER]

```
                              10:36AM   PGM2
┌01──────────────────────↓
│COMBO TITLE        COMBO001 MENU
│COMBO KP TEXT       COMBO001 MENU
│CONDIMENT TBL#              00
│CONDIMENT ENTRY    NON-COMPULSORY
│PRIORITY GROUP              0
│MODIFIED OUTPUT            NO
│OUTPUT KP No.1              0
│OUTPUT KP No.2              0
│OUTPUT KP No.3              0
│CHIT RECEIPT              NO
│CVM CTRL CHAR.            000
│
└                            a
```

```
                              10:36AM   PGM2
┌01────────────────────↑↓
│COMBO PLU#1            000000
│PRICE                   0.00
│COMBO PLU#2            000000
│PRICE                   0.00
│COMBO PLU#3            000000
│PRICE                   0.00
│COMBO PLU#4            000000
│PRICE                   0.00
│COMBO PLU#5            000000
│PRICE                   0.00
│COMBO PLU#6            000000
│
└
```

Program each item as follows

- **COMBO MEAL TBL (Use the numeric entry)**
  Combo meal table number (1 thru 20)

- **COMBO TITLE (Use the character entry)**
  Title of each combo meal table (max. 16 characters).

- **COMBO KP TEXT (Use the character entry)**
  Description of the kitchen printer for a combo key.
  Up to 12 characters can be entered.

- **CONDIMENT TBL# (Use the numeric entry)**
  Table number for condiment entry (1 thru 99)

- **CONDIMENT ENTRY (Use the selective entry)**
  COMPULSORY: Makes a condiment entry compulsory.
  NON-COMPULSORY: Makes a condiment entry non-compulsory.

- **PRIORITY GROUP (Use the numeric entry)**
  Combo group which is to be given the highest priority to in printing on the remote printer (1 thru 9).

- **MODIFIED OUTPUT (Use the selective entry)**
  NO : Will not follow previous PLUs which has the remote printer assignment.
  YES : Will follow previous PLUs which has the remote printer assignment.

- **OUTPUT KP No.1 thru 3 (Use the numeric entry)**
  ID number of the network remote printer 1, 2 or 3 (1 thru 9).
  If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.

- **CHIT RECEIPT (Use the selective entry)**
  YES : Print the combo sales information on the chit receipt in the remote printer format.
  NO : Print nothing on the chit receipt.

- **CVM CTRL CHAR. (Use the numeric entry)**
  CVM (Color Video Monitor) control character (0 thru 255)

■ Combo meal table (continued)

```
                        10:38AM  PGM2
┌01──────────────────────────────┐
│ PRICE                    0.00   │
│ COMBO PLU#5            000000   │
│ PRICE                    0.00   │
│ COMBO PLU#6            000000   │
│ PRICE                    0.00   │
│ COMBO PLU#7            000000   │
│ PRICE                    0.00   │
│ COMBO PLU#8            000000   │
│ PRICE                    0.00   │
│ COMBO PLU#9            000000   │
│ PRICE                    0.00   │
└─────────────────────────────────┘
```

• **COMBO PLU#1-9 (Use the numeric entry)**
   Select associated PLUs (max. 9 PLUs) from the list.

• **PRICE (Use the numeric entry)**
   Unit price of each associated PLU (max. 6 digits).

NOTE

• *PLU numbers should be defined before programming a combo meal table.*
• *If the* [DEL] *key is pressed on the table number selection menu, the programmed data in the cursor position will be deleted.*

■ Scale table

The POS terminal can be programmed with up to nine tare tables and allows different tares to be assigned to scalable items (for auto scale entries).

Procedure

```
                        10 39AM  PGM2
┌SCALE TABLE──────────┐
│1                     │
│2                     │
│3                     │
│4                     │
│5                     │
│6                     │
│7                     │
│8                     │
│9                     │
└──────────────────────┘
```

Program each item as follows:

• **SCALE TABLE (Use the numeric entry)**
   Tare table number (1 thru 9)

• **WEIGHT (Use the numeric entry)**
   Enter a tare weight for the scale table number (max. 4 digits: 1 to 99.99).

NOTE

Your POS terminal may also be set to accommodate 1-integer + 3-decimal weights. For more details, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

Selected tare table number → [ENTER]

```
                        10:39AM  PGM2
┌1────────────────────────────────┐
│ WEIGHT          0.00lb          │
│                                  │
│                                  │
│                                  │
│                                  │
│                                  │
│                                  │
│                                  │
└──────────────────────────────────┘
```

108

Direct Key Programming

Use the following procedure to select direct-key programming:

■ Direct PLU/COMBO/Dept. key

You can assign PLUs, combo meals and departments directly to the keyboard. In the case of combo meals or PLUs, you may assign up to 10-levels to be accessed directly on the keyboard.

Procedure

In the case of setting "000001 DIRECT PLU"

```
                    10 41AM   PGM2
┌SETTING─────────────────┐
│  1 ARTICLE             │
│  2 DIRECT KEY          │
│  3 PLU MENU KEY        │
│  4 FUNCTION            │
│  5 MEDIA               │
│  6 TEXT                │
│  7 PERSONNEL           │
│  8 TERMINAL            │
│  9 DATE/TIME           │
│ 10 OPTIONAL            │
│ 11 SECRET CODE         │
│                        │
└────────────────────────┘
```

1. In the SETTING window, select "2 DIRECT KEY."
  • The DIRECT KEY window will appear.

Select a pertinent key no. from the key numbers list (Refer to the next page).

```
                    10 46AM   PGM2
┌004─────────────────────┐
│ TYPE              PLU   │
│                        │
│                        │
│                        │
│                        │
│                        │
│                        │
│                        │
└────────────────────────┘
```

• **TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
  PLU: Assigns the key as a direct PLU key.
  COMBO: Assigns the key as a direct combo key.
  DEPT: Assigns the key as a direct department key.

NOTE

• *You can also select a direct PLU key by pressing the corresponding key when the PLU has been assigned directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.*
• *When selecting a department, the screen on which a department number is to be entered (the message "DEPT. CODE") will appear.*
• *When selecting a combo, the screen on which a combo table number is to be entered ("COMBO TBL#") will appear.*

```
                    10 47AM   PGM2
┌004─────────────────────┐
│ LEVEL1        000000   │
│ LEVEL2        000000   │
│ LEVEL3        000000   │
│ LEVEL4        000000   │
│ LEVEL5        000000   │
│ LEVEL6        000000   │
│ LEVEL7        000000   │
│ LEVEL8        000000   │
│ LEVEL9        000000   │
│ LEVEL10       000000   │
└────────────────────────┘
```

• **LEVEL1 thru 10 (Use the numeric entry)**
  Enter a PLU number or combo table number for each level. For example, if you want to use this key as PLU no.1 (level 1) and PLU no.101 (level 2), enter 1 for the "LEVEL1" and 101 for the "LEVEL2."

Key numbers

12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156
11	23	35	47	59	71	83	95	107	119	131	143	155
10	22	34	46	58	70	82	94	106	118	130	142	154
9	21	33	45	57	69	81	93	105	117	129	141	153
8	20	32	44	56	68	80	92	104	116	128	140	152
7	19	31	43	55	67	79	91	103	115	127	139	151
6	18	30	42	54	66	78	90	102	114	126	138	150
5	17	29	41	53	65	77	89	101	113	125	137	149
4	16	28	40	52	64	76	88	100	112	124	136	148
3	15	27	39	51	63	75	87	99	111	123	135	147
2	14	26	38	50	62	74	86	98	110	122	134	146
1	13	25	37	49	61	73	85	97	109	121	133	145

Default keyboard: Departments, PLUs and combo meals programmable area

NOTE

You cannot place a department, PLU or combo meal key where a function key has been previously programmed.
For more information, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

PLU Menu Key Programming

Use the following procedure to select PLU Menu key programming:

■ PLU Menu key

When you enter PLUs, using the PLU Menu key makes it easy to find categorized PLU items from the menu list.
Your POS terminal allows you to program a max. of 50 PLU menu keys. You can program a max. of 30 PLUs/sub-menus for each PLU menu key.

Procedure

Use the following procedure to program a PLU Menu key:

In the SETTING window, select "3 PLU MENU KEY" and program each item as follows:

```
                          10 52AM   PGM2
┌SETTING──────────────────────↓
  1 ARTICLE
  2 DIRECT KEY
  3 PLU MENU KEY
  4 FUNCTION
  5 MEDIA
  6 TEXT
  7 PERSONNEL
  8 TERMINAL
  9 DATE/TIME
```

```
                          10:53AM   PGM2
┌PLU MENU KEY─────────────┐
│─── NOTHING ───          │
│                         │
│                         │
│                         │
│                         │
│                         │
│                         │
│                         │
│                         │
└─────────────────────────┘
```

Selected PLU menu key no. → [ENTER]

```
                          10:55AM   PGM2
┌01─────────────────────────
│ MENU TITLE     ▉▉▉▉▉▉▉▉▉
│
│
```

```
                          11:04AM   PGM2
┌01─────────────────────────
│ TYPE              ▉▉▉PLU
│
│
```

```
                          11:07AM   PGM2
┌01─────────────────────────
│ PLU              ▐000000▌
│
│
```

- **PLU MENU KEY (Use the numeric entry)**
  PLU menu key number (1 thru 50)
    1 thru 50 : For the direct PLU menu key.

- **MENU TITLE (Use the character entry)**
  Description for the PLU menu key. Up to 16 characters can be entered.

- **TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
  PLU: Selects to program a PLU.
  MENU: Selects to program a sub-menu.

- **PLU or MENU (Use the numeric entry)**
  Select a menu PLU or sub-menu from the list.

NOTE

When selecting a sub-menu, the screen on which a sub-menu number is to be entered (the message "MENU") will appear.

NOTE

- *PLU number should be defined before programming a PLU menu key.*
- *If the [DEL] key is pressed on the menu key number selection menu, the menu list will be canceled.*
- *If the [DEL] key is pressed on the menu PLU number selection menu, the menu in the cursor position will be deleted.*

Functional Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the functional programming group:
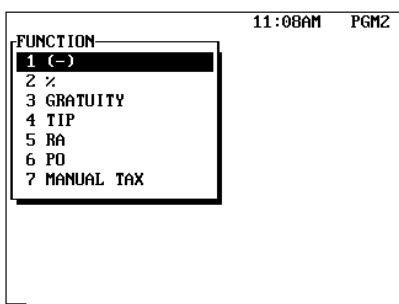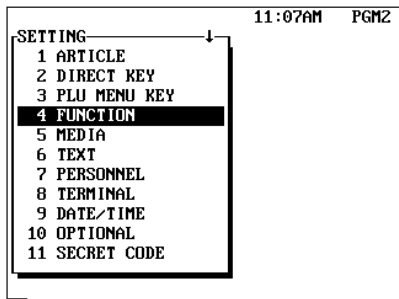
1. In the SETTING window, select "4 FUNCTION."

 • The FUNCTION window will appear.

```
                       11:07AM   PGM2
┌SETTING──────────────┐↓
│  1 ARTICLE          │
│  2 DIRECT KEY       │
│  3 PLU MENU KEY     │
│ ▓4 FUNCTION▓▓▓▓▓▓▓▓▓ │
│  5 MEDIA            │
│  6 TEXT             │
│  7 PERSONNEL        │
│  8 TERMINAL         │
│  9 DATE/TIME        │
│ 10 OPTIONAL         │
│ 11 SECRET CODE      │
│                     │
└─────────────────────┘
```

2. Select any option from the following options list:

```
                       11:08AM   PGM2
┌FUNCTION─────────────┐
│ ▓1 (−)▓▓▓▓▓▓▓▓▓▓▓▓▓▓ │
│  2 %                │
│  3 GRATUITY         │
│  4 TIP              │
│  5 RA               │
│  6 PO               │
│  7 MANUAL TAX       │
│                     │
│                     │
│                     │
└─────────────────────┘
```

1 (−):	Discount key
2 %:	Percent key
3 GRATUITY:	Gratuity
4 TIP:	Tip
5 RA:	Received on account
6 PO:	Paid out
7 MANUAL TAX:	Manual tax

The following illustration shows those options included in the functional programming group.
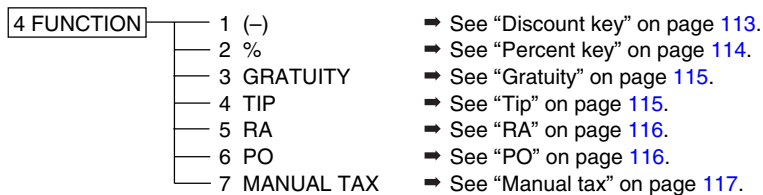
■ Discount key ($\boxed{\ominus 1}$ thru $\boxed{\ominus 9}$)

Select a pertinent discount key from the discount keys list.

```
                         11 10AM  PGM2
┌(─)1────────────────────────┐↓
│ AMOUNT                 -0.00│
│ TEXT                   (─)1 │
│ SIGN                       -│
│ TAXABLE1                  NO│
│ TAXABLE2                  NO│
│ TAXABLE3                  NO│
│ TAXABLE4                  NO│
│ HALO                      17│
│ ENTRY TYPE              SBTL│
│ ENTRY IN REG              NO│
│ ASSOCIATED PLU1       000000│
│                             │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

```
                         11:10AM  PGM2
┌(─)1────────────────────────┐↑↓
│ ASSOCIATED PLU2       000000│
│ ASSOCIATED PLU3       000000│
│ ASSOCIATED PLU4       000000│
│ ASSOCIATED PLU5       000000│
│ ASSOCIATED PLU6       000000│
│ ASSOCIATED PLU7       000000│
│ ASSOCIATED PLU8       000000│
│ ASSOCIATED PLU9       000000│
│ ASSOCIATED PLU10      000000│
│ ASSOCIATED PLU11      000000│
│ ASSOCIATED PLU12      000000│
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

- **AMOUNT (Use the numeric entry)**
  Discount amount (max. 6 digits: 0 to 999999)

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
  Description for the discount key. Up to 8 characters can be entered.

- **SIGN (Use the selective entry)**
  Programming of the + or – sign assigns the premium or discount function to each discount key.
  – : Minus amount (discount)
  + : Plus amount (premium)

- **TAXABLE1 thru 4 (Use the selective entry)**
  YES: Taxable
  NO: Non-taxable

- **HALO (High Amount Lockout: use the numeric entry)**
  A: Significant digit for HALO (1 thru 9)
  B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 thru 7)
  AB is the same as A x 10^B.

- **ENTRY TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
  ITEM: Item (–)
  SBTL: Subtotal (–)

- **ENTRY IN REG (Use the selective entry)**
  YES: Allows a discount entry in the REG mode.
  NO: Inhibits a discount entry in the REG mode.

- **ASSOCIATED PLU1 thru 20 (Use the numeric entry)**
  Program PLU number which is allowed for the corresponding (–) key. (1 thru 999999)

  NOTE

  For the Markdown coupon entry (item (–)):
  The coupon entry will be allowed only for a PLU which is listed in this table.
  For the Discount coupon entry (ST (–)):
  The coupon entry will be allowed only when all PLUs which is listed in this table have been entered.

  NOTE

  You can also select a discount key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ Percent key (%1 thru %9)

Select a pertinent percent key from the percent keys list.

```
                              11:13AM  PGM2
%1
  RATE                         -0.00%
  TEXT                            %1
  SIGN                             -
  TAXABLE1                        NO
  TAXABLE2                        NO
  TAXABLE3                        NO
  TAXABLE4                        NO
  %HALO                       100.00%
  ENTRY TYPE                    SBTL
  ASSOCIATED PLU1             000000
  ASSOCIATED PLU2             000000
```

```
                              11 13AM  PGM2
%1                                   ↑↓
  ASSOCIATED PLU3             000000
  ASSOCIATED PLU4             000000
  ASSOCIATED PLU5             000000
  ASSOCIATED PLU6             000000
  ASSOCIATED PLU7             000000
  ASSOCIATED PLU8             000000
  ASSOCIATED PLU9             000000
  ASSOCIATED PLU10            000000
  ASSOCIATED PLU11            000000
  ASSOCIATED PLU12            000000
  ASSOCIATED PLU13            000000
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **RATE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Percent rate (0.00 to 100.00)

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
  Description for the percent key. Up to 8 characters can be entered.

• **SIGN (Use the selective entry)**
  Programming of the + or – sign assigns the premium or discount function to each percent key.
  –: Minus (discount)
  +: Plus (premium)

• **TAXABLE1 thru 4 (Use the selective entry)**
  YES: Taxable
  NO: Non-taxable

• **%HALO (High Amount Lockout: use the numeric entry)**
  HALO (High Amount Lockout) for the percent key (0.00 to 100.00)

• **ENTRY TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
  ITEM: Item %
  SBTL: Subtotal %

• **ASSOCIATED PLU1 thru 20 (Use the numeric entry)**
  Program PLU number which is allowed for the corresponding % key. (1 thru 999999)

NOTE

For the Markdown % entry (item %):
The % entry will be allowed only for a PLU which is listed in this table.
For the Discount % entry (ST %):
The % entry will be allowed only when all PLUs which is listed in this table have been entered.

NOTE

You can also select a percent key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

114

■ Gratuity

```
                          11 14AM   PGM2
┌GRATUITY─────────────────────────
│ RATE                       0.00%
│ TEXT                    GRATUITY
│ SIGN                          +
│ TAXABLE1                     NO
│ TAXABLE2                     NO
│ TAXABLE3                     NO
│ TAXABLE4                     NO
│
│
│
│
```

Program each item as follows:

- **RATE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Percent rate (0.00 to 100.00)

- **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
  Description for the gratuity. Up to 8 characters can be entered.

- **SIGN (Use the selective entry)**
  Programming of the + or – sign assigns the premium or discount function for the gratuity.
  –:   Minus (discount)
  +:   Plus (premium)

- **TAXABLE1 thru 4 (Use the selective entry)**
  YES: Taxable
  NO: Non-taxable

■ Tip

```
                          11:15AM   PGM2
┌TIP──────────────────────────────
│ RATE                       0.00%
│ TEXT(CASH TIP)           CA TIP
│ TEXT(CHARGE TIP)         CH TIP
│ HALO                         17
│
│
│
│
│
│
```

Program each item as follows:

- **RATE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Percent rate (0.00 to 100.00)

- **TEXT(CASH TIP) (Use the character entry)**
  Description for the cash tip. Up to 8 characters can be entered.

- **TEXT(CHARGE TIP) (Use the character entry)**
  Description for the non-cash tip. Up to 8 characters can be entered.

- **HALO (High Amount Lockout: use the numeric entry)**
  A: Significant digit for HALO (1 thru 9)
  B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 thru 8)
  AB is the same as A x 10^B.

NOTE

You can also select a tip key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ RA

You can program an upper limit amount and description for each received-on-account key.

Select a pertinent received-on-account key from the RA keys list.

```
                          11 16AM   PGM2
┌***RA────────────────────────
│ HALO                        18
│ TEXT                    ***RA
└
```

Program each item as follows:

• **HALO (High Amount Lockout: use the numeric entry)**
  A: Significant digit for HALO (1 thru 9)
  B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 thru 8)
  AB is the same as A x 10^B.

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
  Description for the received-on-account key. Up to 8 characters can be entered.

NOTE

You can also select an RA key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ PO

You can program an upper limit amount and description for each paid-out key.

Procedure

Select a pertinent paid-out key from the PO keys list.

```
                          11 23AM   PGM2
┌***PO────────────────────────
│ HALO                        18
│ TEXT                    ***PO
└
```

Program each item as follows:

• **HALO (High Amount Lockout: use the numeric entry)**
  A: Significant digit for HALO (1 thru 9)
  B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 thru 8)
  AB is the same as A x 10^B.

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
  Description for the paid-out key. Up to 8 characters can be entered.

NOTE

You can also select a PO key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ Manual tax

You can program an upper limit amount and description for the manual tax key.

Procedure

```
                        11:24AM   PGM2
┌MANUAL TAX──────────────────┐
│ HALO                    17  │
│ TEXT                 M-TAX  │
│                            │
└                            ┘




```

Program each item as follows:

• HALO (High Amount Lockout: use the numeric entry)
- A: Significant digit for HALO (1 thru 9)
- B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit for HALO (0 thru 8)

AB is the same as A x 10^B.

• TEXT (Use the character entry)
Description for the manual tax key. Up to 8 characters can be entered.

NOTE

You can also select the manual tax key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

Media Key Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the media group:

Procedure
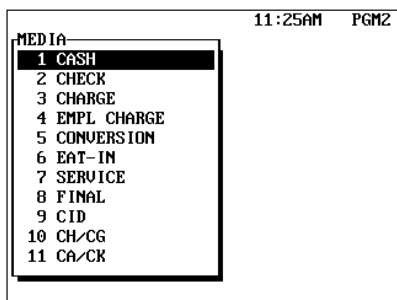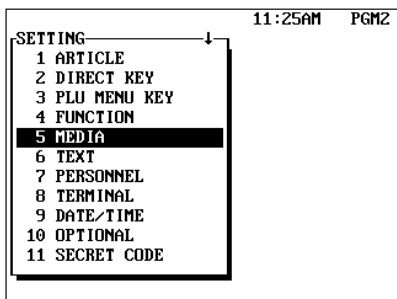
1. In the SETTING window, select "5 MEDIA."

• The MEDIA window will appear.

```
                    11:25AM   PGM2
┌SETTING───────────┐↓
│  1 ARTICLE       │
│  2 DIRECT KEY    │
│  3 PLU MENU KEY  │
│  4 FUNCTION      │
│  5 MEDIA         │
│  6 TEXT          │
│  7 PERSONNEL     │
│  8 TERMINAL      │
│  9 DATE/TIME     │
│ 10 OPTIONAL      │
│ 11 SECRET CODE   │
└──────────────────┘
```

2. Select any option from the following options list:

```
                    11:25AM   PGM2
┌MEDIA─────────────┐
│  1 CASH          │
│  2 CHECK         │
│  3 CHARGE        │
│  4 EMPL CHARGE   │
│  5 CONVERSION    │
│  6 EAT-IN        │
│  7 SERVICE       │
│  8 FINAL         │
│  9 CID           │
│ 10 CH/CG         │
│ 11 CA/CK         │
└──────────────────┘
```

1	CASH:	Cash key
2	CHECK:	Check key
3	CHARGE:	Charge key
4	EMPL CHARGE:	Employee charge key
5	CONVERSION:	Currency conversion keys
6	EAT-IN:	Eat-in key
7	SERVICE:	Service key
8	FINAL:	Final key
9	CID:	Cash in drawer
10	CH/CG:	Check change
11	CA/CK:	Check cashing

The following illustration shows those options included in the media key programming group.
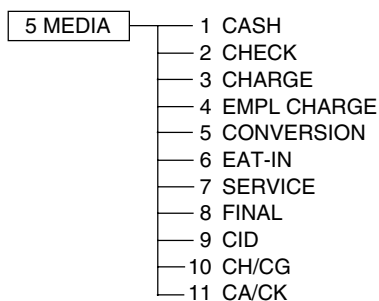
■ Cash key

Select a pertinent cash key from the cash keys list.

```
                        11 58PM  PGM2
┌CASH───────────────────────────↓
│ TEXT                       CASH
│ HALO                         18
│ GLU/PBLU                 ENABLE
│ SHORT TENDER             ENABLE
│ HEADER ON BILL               NO
│ FOOTER ON BILL               NO
│ CAT OPERATION    NON-COMPULSORY
│ CAT1 ACTION CODE   NOT TRANSMIT
│ CAT2 ACTION CODE     POST-AUTH
│ CAT2 TYPE               CREDIT
│ CAT3 ACTION CODE      CHG-SALE
│
│                              a
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
    Description for the cash key. Up to 8 characters can be entered.

• **HALO (High Amount Lockout: use the numeric entry)**
    AB is the same as A x 10^B.
    A: Significant digit (1 thru 9)
    B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit (0 thru 8)
    You can set AB at 18 for no limitation.

• **GLU/PBLU (Use the selective entry)**
    GLU/PBLU entry
    COMPULSORY: Makes the GLU/PBLU entry compulsory.
    INHIBIT: Inhibits GLU/PBLU entry.
    ENABLE: Enables GLU/PBLU entry.

• **SHORT TENDER (Use the selective entry)**
    Short amount tender
    DISABLE: Disables short amount tender.
    ENABLE: Enables short amount tender.

• **HEADER ON BILL (Use the selective entry)**
    YES: Enables header printing on the bill.
    NO: Disables header printing on the bill.

• **FOOTER ON BILL (Use the selective entry)**
    YES: Enables footer printing on the bill.
    NO: Disables footer printing on the bill.

• **CAT OPERATION (Use the selective entry)**
    You can select compulsory or non-compulsory CAT. Your machine allows you to select CAT1, CAT2, and CAT3.
    CAT3 COMPULSORY: Compulsory CAT3
    CAT2 COMPULSORY: Compulsory CAT2
    CAT1 COMPULSORY: Compulsory CAT1
    NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory CAT3/CAT2/CAT1.

• **CAT 1 ACTION CODE (Use the selective entry)**
    Select the CAT1 ACTION CODE from the following items:
    • NOT TRANSMIT
    • DIAL
    • DEBIT

■ Cash key (continued)

• **CAT 2 ACTION CODE (Use the selective entry)**
Select the CAT2 ACTION CODE from the following items:
  • POST-AUTH
  • DIAL
  • AUTH-ONLY

• **CAT2 TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
Select the CAT2 type from the following items:
  • CHECK
  • DEBIT
  • CREDIT

• **CAT3 ACTION CODE (Use the selective entry)**
Select the CAT3 ACTION CODE from the following items:
COMPANY CHECK: Company check
TIP ENTRY: Tip Entry
DEBIT-FORCE: Debit Force
CREDIT-FORCE: Credit Force
CHECK: Check
POST-AUTH: Post authorization
DEBIT-SALE: Debit Sale
CHG-SALE: CHG Sale (dial up)

• **CAT3 TRANS. TYPE (Use the character entry)**
Enter the CAT3 transaction type (max. 3 characters).

• **CARD# PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
YES: Prints a card number.
NO: Does not print the card number.

• **CARD# FORMAT (Use the selective entry)**
FULL: Prints the entire card number.
PARTIAL: Prints only part of a card number.

• **SIGN.LINE PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
YES: Prints the signature line.
NO: Does not print the signature line.

• **CARD HOLDER PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
YES: Prints the name of the card holder.
NO: Does not print the name of the card holder.

• **EXPIRATION PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
YES: Prints the card expiration date.
NO: Does not print the card expiration date.

• **NUMBER OF RCPT (Use the numeric entry)**
Number of authorization receipts to be issued (1 digit: 1 to 9)
If the number "0" is entered, no authorization receipt is issued.

■ Cash key (continued)

• **CLOSED GC FILE (Use the selective entry)**
RETAINED:　　　Retains the closed GLU/PBLU/drive-through finalizing data.
NO RETAINED:　Does not retain the closed GLU/PBLU/drive-through finalizing data.

• **BILL PRINT (Use the selective entry)**
Compulsory/non-compulsory bill printing
COMPULSORY:　　　Compulsory bill printing
NON-COMPULSORY:　Non-compulsory bill printing

• **FOOTER ON RCPT (Use the selective entry)**
This item decides whether or not your POS terminal should print a message at the foot of a receipt
when a specified cash key is used.
YES:　Enables footer printing on the receipt.
NO:　Disables footer printing on the receipt.

• **NON-ADD # ENTRY (Use the selective entry)**
You can enforce the non-add code entry when a cash entry is accepted.
COMPULSORY:　　　Compulsory non-add code entry
NON-COMPULSORY:　Non-compulsory non-add code entry

• **TAXABLE1 thru 4 DELETE (Use the selective entry)**
You can program each cash key to delete tax (i.e. tax 1, tax 2, tax 3, and tax 4) when it is pressed.
YES:　Deletes tax X (1 thru 4).
NO:　Calculates tax X (1 thru 4).

• **DRAWER OPENING (Use the selective entry)**
You can program each cash key to open the drawer.
NO:　Disables the drawer opening.
YES:　Opens the drawer.

• **AMOUNT ENTRY (Use the selective entry)**
You may select compulsory or non-compulsory amount tender.
COMPULSORY:　　　Compulsory amount tendered entry
NON-COMPULSORY:　Non-compulsory amount tendered entry

• **OUTPUT KP No.1 thru No.3 (Use the numeric entry)**
ID number of the network remote printer 1, 2 or 3 (1 digit: 1 to 9)
If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.

• **CHIT RECEIPT (Use the selective entry)**
YES:　Prints on the chit receipt in the remote printer format.
NO:　Prints nothing on the chit receipt.

NOTE

You can also select a cash key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ **Check key**

Select a pertinent check key from
the check keys list.

```
                        11:59PM  PGM2
┌CHECK1─────────────────────────────┐
│  TEXT                   CHECK1     │
│  HALO                       18     │
│  GLU/PBLU               ENABLE     │
│  SHORT TENDER           ENABLE     │
│  HEADER ON BILL             NO     │
│  FOOTER ON BILL             NO     │
│  CAT OPERATION   NON-COMPULSORY    │
│  CAT1 ACTION CODE NOT TRANSMIT     │
│  CAT2 ACTION CODE   POST-AUTH      │
│  CAT2 TYPE              CREDIT     │
│  CAT3 ACTION CODE    CHG-SALE      │
│                              a     │
└───────────────────────────────────┘
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
  Description for the check key. Up to 8 characters can be
  entered.

• **HALO (High Amount Lockout: use the numeric entry)**
  AB is the same as A x 10^B.
  A: Significant digit (1 thru 9)
  B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit (0 thru 8)
  You can set AB at 18 for no limitation.

• **GLU/PBLU (Use the selective entry)**
  COMPULSORY: Makes GLU/PBLU entry compulsory.
  INHIBIT: Inhibits GLU/PBLU entry.
  ENABLE: Enables GLU/PBLU entry.

• **SHORT TENDER (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Disables short amount tender.
  ENABLE: Enables short amount tender.

• **HEADER ON BILL (Use the selective entry)**
  YES: Enables header printing on the bill.
  NO: Disables header printing on the bill.

• **FOOTER ON BILL (Use the selective entry)**
  YES: Enables footer printing on the bill.
  NO: Disables footer printing on the bill.

• **CAT OPERATION (Use the selective entry)**
  CAT3 COMPULSORY: Compulsory CAT3
  CAT2 COMPULSORY: Compulsory CAT2
  CAT1 COMPULSORY: Compulsory CAT1
  NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory CAT3/CAT2/CAT1

• **CAT 1 ACTION CODE (Use the selective entry)**
  Select the CAT1 ACTION CODE from the following items:
  • NOT TRANSMIT
  • DIAL
  • DEBIT

• **CAT 2 ACTION CODE (Use the selective entry)**
  Select the CAT2 ACTION CODE from the following items:
  • POST-AUTH
  • DIAL
  • AUTH-ONLY

■ **Check key (continued)**

• **CAT2 TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
   Select the CAT2 type from the following items:
   • CHECK
   • DEBIT
   • CREDIT

• **CAT3 ACTION CODE (Use the selective entry)**
   Select the CAT3 ACTION CODE from the following items:
   COMPANY CHECK: Company check
   TIP ENTRY: Tip Entry
   DEBIT-FORCE: Debit Force
   CREDIT-FORCE: Credit Force
   CHECK: Check
   POST-AUTH: Post authorization
   DEBIT-SALE: Debit Sale
   CHG-SALE: CHG Sale (dial up)

• **CAT3 TRANS. TYPE (Use the character entry)**
   Enter the CAT3 transaction type (max. 3 characters).

• **CARD# PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
   YES: Prints a card number.
   NO: Does not print the card number.

• **CARD# FORMAT (Use the selective entry)**
   FULL: Prints the entire card number.
   PARTIAL: Prints only part of a card number.

• **SIGN.LINE PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
   YES: Prints the signature line.
   NO: Does not print the signature line.

• **CARD HOLDER PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
   YES: Prints the name of the card holder.
   NO: Does not print the name of the card holder.

• **EXPIRATION PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
   YES: Prints the card expiration date.
   NO: Does not print the card expiration date.

• **NUMBER OF RCPT (Use the numeric entry)**
   Number of authorization receipts to be issued (1 digit: 1 to 9)
   If the number "0" is entered, no authorization receipt is issued.

• **CLOSED GC FILE (Use the selective entry)**
   RETAINED: Retains the closed GLU/PBLU/drive-through finalizing data.
   NO RETAINED: Does not retain the closed GLU/PBLU/drive-through finalizing data.

• **BILL PRINT (Use the selective entry)**
   COMPULSORY: Compulsory bill printing
   NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory bill printing

■ **Check key (continued)**

• **FOOTER ON RCPT (Use the selective entry)**
  YES: Enables footer printing on the receipt.
  NO: Disables footer printing on the receipt.

• **NON-ADD # ENTRY (Use the selective entry)**
  COMPULSORY: Compulsory non-add code entry
  NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory non-add code entry

• **CHANGE DUE (Use the selective entry)**
  Either change enable or disable can be selected for each check key.
  DISABLE: Disables change calculation.
  ENABLE: Enables change calculation.

• **TAXABLE1 thru 4 DELETE (Use the selective entry)**
  You can program each check key to delete tax (i.e. tax 1, tax 2, tax 3, and tax 4) when it is pressed.
  YES: Deletes tax X (1 thru 4).
  NO: Calculates tax X (1 thru 4).

• **DRAWER OPENING (Use the selective entry)**
  NO: Disables the drawer opening.
  YES: Opens the drawer.

• **AMOUNT ENTRY (Use the selective entry)**
  COMPULSORY: Compulsory amount tendered entry
  NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory amount tendered entry

• **OUTPUT KP No.1 thru 3 (Use the numeric entry)**
  ID number of the network remote printer 1, 2 or 3 (1 digit: 1 to 9)
  If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.

• **CHIT RECEIPT (Use the selective entry)**
  YES: Prints on the chit receipt in the remote printer format.
  NO: Prints nothing on the chit receipt.

NOTE

You can also select a check key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ **Charge key**

Procedure

Select a pertinent charge key from
the charge keys list.

```
                    12 01AM   PGM2
CHARGE1
 TEXT(GROSS)              CHARGE1
 TEXT(REFUND)             CHARGE1-
 HALO                          18
 GLU/PBLU                  ENABLE
 SHORT TENDER              ENABLE
 HEADER ON BILL                NO
 FOOTER ON BILL                NO
 CAT OPERATION      NON-COMPULSORY
 CAT1 ACTION CODE     NOT TRANSMIT
 CAT2 ACTION CODE        POST-AUTH
 CAT2 TYPE                  CREDIT

                               a
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT(GROSS) (Use the character entry)**
Description for the charge (gross) key. Up to 8 characters
can be entered.

• **TEXT(REFUND) (Use the character entry)**
Description for the charge (refund) key. Up to 8 characters
can be entered.

• **HALO (High Amount Lockout: use the numeric entry)**
AB is the same as A x 10^B.
A: Significant digit (1 thru 9)
B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit (0 thru 8)
You can set AB at 18 for no limitation.

• **GLU/PBLU (Use the selective entry)**
COMPULSORY: Makes GLU/PBLU entry compulsory.
INHIBIT: Inhibits GLU/PBLU entry.
ENABLE: Enables GLU/PBLU entry.

• **SHORT TENDER (Use the selective entry)**
DISABLE: Disables short amount tender.
ENABLE: Enables short amount tender.

• **HEADER ON BILL (Use the selective entry)**
YES: Enables header printing on the bill.
NO: Disables header printing on the bill.

• **FOOTER ON BILL (Use the selective entry)**
YES: Enables footer printing on the bill.
NO: Disables footer printing on the bill.

• **CAT OPERATION (Use the selective entry)**
CAT3 COMPULSORY: Compulsory CAT3
CAT2 COMPULSORY: Compulsory CAT2
CAT1 COMPULSORY: Compulsory CAT1
NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory CAT3/CAT2/
CAT1

• **CAT 1 ACTION CODE (Use the selective entry)**
Select the CAT1 ACTION CODE from the following items:
• NOT TRANSMIT
• DIAL
• DEBIT

125

■ Charge key (continued)

- **CAT 2 ACTION CODE (Use the selective entry)**
  Select the CAT2 ACTION CODE from the following items:
  - POST-AUTH
  - DIAL
  - AUTH-ONLY

- **CAT2 TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
  Select the CAT2 type from the following items:
  - CHECK
  - DEBIT
  - CREDIT

- **CAT3 ACTION CODE (Use the selective entry)**
  Select the CAT3 ACTION CODE from the following items:
  COMPANY CHECK: Company check
  TIP ENTRY: Tip Entry
  DEBIT-FORCE: Debit Force
  CREDIT-FORCE: Credit Force
  CHECK: Check
  POST-AUTH: Post authorization
  DEBIT-SALE: Debit Sale
  CHG-SALE: CHG Sale (dial up)

- **CAT3 TRANS. TYPE (Use the character entry)**
  Enter the CAT3 transaction type (max. 3 characters).

- **CARD# PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
  YES: Prints a card number.
  NO: Does not print the card number.

- **CARD# FORMAT (Use the selective entry)**
  FULL: Prints the entire card number.
  PARTIAL: Prints only part of a card number.

- **SIGN.LINE PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
  YES: Prints the signature line.
  NO: Does not print the signature line.

- **CARD HOLDER PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
  YES: Prints the name of the card holder.
  NO: Does not print the name of the card holder.

- **EXPIRATION PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
  YES: Prints the card expiration date.
  NO: Does not print the card expiration date.

- **NUMBER OF RCPT (Use the numeric entry)**
  Number of authorization receipts to be issued (1 digit: 1 to 9)
  If the number "0" is entered, no authorization receipt is issued.

■ Charge key (continued)

• **CLOSED GC FILE (Use the selective entry)**
RETAINED: Retains the closed GLU/PBLU/drive-through finalizing data.
NO RETAINED: Does not retain the closed GLU/PBLU/drive-through finalizing data.

• **BILL PRINT (Use the selective entry)**
Compulsory/non-compulsory bill printing
COMPULSORY: Compulsory bill printing
NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory bill printing

• **FOOTER ON RCPT (Use the selective entry)**
YES: Enables footer printing on the receipt.
NO: Disables footer printing on the receipt.

• **NON-ADD # ENTRY (Use the selective entry)**
COMPULSORY: Compulsory non-add code entry
NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory non-add code entry

• **CHANGE DUE (Use the selective entry)**
DISABLE: Disable change calculation.
ENABLE: Enables change calculation.

• **TAXABLE1 thru 4 DELETE (Use the selective entry)**
YES: Deletes tax X (1 thru 4).
NO: Calculates tax X (1 thru 4).

• **DRAWER OPENING (Use the selective entry)**
NO: Disables the drawer opening.
YES: Opens the drawer.

• **AMOUNT ENTRY (Use the selective entry)**
COMPULSORY: Compulsory amount tendered entry
INHIBIT: Inhibits amount tendered entry

• **OUTPUT KP No.1 thru 3 (Use the numeric entry)**
ID number of the network remote printer 1, 2 or 3 (1 digit: 1 to 9)
If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.

• **CHIT RECEIPT (Use the selective entry)**
YES: Prints on the chit receipt in the remote printer format.
NO: Prints nothing on the chit receipt.

NOTE

You can also select a charge key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ Employee charge key

Select a pertinent employee charge key.

```
                         12 02AM  PGM2
┌EMPL CH─────────────────────────↓
│ TEXT(GROSS)              EMPL CH
│ TEXT(REFUND)             EMPL CH─
│ HALO                          18
│ SHORT TENDER              ENABLE
│ HEADER ON BILL                NO
│ FOOTER ON BILL                NO
│ CAT OPERATION     NON-COMPULSORY
│ CAT1 ACTION CODE    NOT TRANSMIT
│ CAT2 ACTION CODE       POST-AUTH
│ CAT2 TYPE                 CREDIT
│ CAT3 ACTION CODE        CHG-SALE
│
                                 a
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT(GROSS) (Use the character entry)**
   Description for the charge (gross) key. Up to 8 characters can be entered.

• **TEXT(REFUND) (Use the character entry)**
   Description for the charge (refund) key. Up to 8 characters can be entered.

• **HALO (High Amount Lockout: use the numeric entry)**
   AB is the same as $A \times 10^B$.
   A: Significant digit (1 thru 9)
   B: Number of zeros to follow the significant digit (0 thru 8)
   You can set AB at 18 for no limitation.

• **SHORT TENDER (Use the selective entry)**
   DISABLE: Disables short amount tender.
   ENABLE: Enables short amount tender.

• **HEADER ON BILL (Use the selective entry)**
   YES: Enables header printing on the bill.
   NO: Disables header printing on the bill.

• **FOOTER ON BILL (Use the selective entry)**
   YES: Enables footer printing on the bill.
   NO: Disables footer printing on the bill.

• **CAT OPERATION (Use the selective entry)**
   CAT3 COMPULSORY: Compulsory CAT3
   CAT2 COMPULSORY: Compulsory CAT2
   CAT1 COMPULSORY: Compulsory CAT1
   NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory CAT3/CAT2/CAT1

• **CAT 1 ACTION CODE (Use the selective entry)**
   Select the CAT1 ACTION CODE from the following items:
   • NOT TRANSMIT
   • DIAL
   • DEBIT

• **CAT 2 ACTION CODE (Use the selective entry)**
   Select the CAT2 ACTION CODE from the following items:
   • POST-AUTH
   • DIAL
   • AUTH-ONLY

■ Employee charge key (continued)

• CAT2 TYPE (Use the selective entry)
Select the CAT2 type from the following items:
- CHECK
- DEBIT
- CREDIT

• CAT3 ACTION CODE (Use the selective entry)
Select the CAT3 ACTION CODE from the following items:

COMPANY CHECK:	Company check
TIP ENTRY:	Tip Entry
DEBIT-FORCE:	Debit Force
CREDIT-FORCE:	Credit Force
CHECK:	Check
POST-AUTH:	Post authorization
DEBIT-SALE:	Debit Sale
CHG-SALE:	CHG Sale (dial up)

• CAT3 TRANS. TYPE (Use the character entry)
Enter the CAT3 transaction type (max. 3 characters).

• CARD# PRT. (Use the selective entry)
YES: Prints a card number.
NO: Does not print the card number.

• CARD# FORMAT (Use the selective entry)
FULL: Prints the entire card number.
PARTIAL: Prints only part of a card number.

• SIGN.LINE PRT. (Use the selective entry)
YES: Prints the signature line.
NO: Does not print the signature line.

• CARD HOLDER PRT. (Use the selective entry)
YES: Prints the name of the card holder.
NO: Does not print the name of the card holder.

• EXPIRATION PRT. (Use the selective entry)
YES: Prints the card expiration date.
NO: Does not print the card expiration date.

• NUMBER OF RCPT (Use the numeric entry)
Number of authorization receipts to be issued (1 digit: 1 to 9)
If the number "0" is entered, no authorization receipt is issued.

• BILL PRINT (Use the selective entry)
Compulsory/non-compulsory bill printing
COMPULSORY: Compulsory bill printing
NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory bill printing

■ Employee charge key (continued)

• **FOOTER ON RCPT (Use the selective entry)**
　　YES:　Enables footer printing on the receipt.
　　NO:　　Disables footer printing on the receipt.

• **NON-ADD # ENTRY (Use the selective entry)**
　　COMPULSORY:　　　Compulsory non-add code entry
　　NON-COMPULSORY:　Non-compulsory non-add code entry

• **CHANGE DUE (Use the selective entry)**
　　DISABLE:　Disable change calculation.
　　ENABLE:　Enables change calculation.

• **TAXABLE1 thru 4 DELETE (Use the selective entry)**
　　YES:　Deletes tax X (1 thru 4).
　　NO:　　Calculates tax X (1 thru 4).

• **DRAWER OPENING (Use the selective entry)**
　　NO:　　Disables the drawer opening.
　　YES:　Opens the drawer.

• **AMOUNT ENTRY (Use the selective entry)**
　　COMPULSORY:　Compulsory amount tendered entry
　　INHIBIT:　　　　Inhibits amount tendered entry

• **OUTPUT KP No.1 thru 3 (Use the numeric entry)**
　　ID number of the network remote printer 1, 2 or 3 (1 digit: 1 to 9)
　　If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.

• **CHIT RECEIPT (Use the selective entry)**
　　YES:　Prints on the chit receipt in the remote printer format.
　　NO:　　Prints nothing on the chit receipt.

■ Currency conversion key

Select a pertinent currency
conversion key from the currency
conversion keys list.

```
                        11:33AM   PGM2
 ┌CONV 1─────────────────────────┐
 │ RATE               0.0000     │
 │ TEXT               CONV 1     │
 │ DESCRIPTOR                    │
 └───────────────────────────────┘
```

Program each item as follows:

• **RATE (Use the numeric entry)**
Currency conversion rate (0.0000 to 9999.9999)

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
Description for the currency conversion key. Up to 8
characters can be entered.

• **DESCRIPTOR (Use the character entry)**
Currency descriptor. Up to 4 characters can be entered.

NOTE

*You can also select a conversion key by pressing the
corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the
keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.*

■ Eat-in key

Select a pertinent eat-in key from the
eat-in keys list.

```
                        11:34AM   PGM2
 ┌EAT IN 1───────────────────────┐
 │ TEXT               EAT IN 1   │
 │ TAXABLE1 DELETE        NO     │
 │ TAXABLE2 DELETE        NO     │
 │ TAXABLE3 DELETE        NO     │
 │ TAXABLE4 DELETE        NO     │
 └───────────────────────────────┘


                             a
```

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
Description for the eat-in key. Up to 8 characters can be
entered.

• **TAXABLE1 thru 4 DELETE (Use the selective entry)**
YES: Deletes tax: X (1 thru 4).
NO: Calculates tax: X (1 thru 4).

NOTE

*You can also select an eat-in key by pressing the corresponding
key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of
selecting the key from the menu.*

■ **Service key**

```
                        12:04AM   PGM2
┌SERVICE─────────────────────────────┐
│ TEXT(GLU)                  SERVICE  │
│ TEXT(DRIVE THRU)           SERVICE2 │
│ HEADER ON BILL                   NO │
│ FOOTER ON BILL                   NO │
│ BILL PRINT          NON-COMPULSORY  │
│ CAT OPERATION       NON-COMPULSORY  │
│ CAT1 ACTION CODE       NOT TRANSMIT │
│ CAT2 ACTION CODE          POST-AUTH │
│ CAT2 TYPE                    CREDIT  │
│ CAT3 ACTION CODE           CHG-SALE │
│ CAT3 TRANS. TYPE                SRV  │
│                                     │
│                               a     │
└─────────────────────────────────────┘
```

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT(GLU) (Use the character entry)**
Description for the service key (GLU). Up to 8 characters can be entered.

• **TEXT(DRIVE THRU) (Use the character entry)**
Description for the service key (drive-through). Up to 8 characters can be entered.

• **HEADER ON BILL (Use the selective entry)**
YES: Enables header printing on the bill.
NO: Disables header printing on the bill.

• **FOOTER ON BILL (Use the selective entry)**
YES: Enables footer printing on the bill.
NO: Disables footer printing on the bill.

• **BILL PRINT (Use the selective entry)**
COMPULSORY: Compulsory bill printing
NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory bill printing

• **CAT OPERATION (Use the selective entry)**
CAT3 COMPULSORY: Compulsory CAT3
CAT2 COMPULSORY: Compulsory CAT2
CAT1 COMPULSORY: Compulsory CAT1
NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory CAT3/CAT2/CAT1

• **CAT 1 ACTION CODE (Use the selective entry)**
Select the CAT1 ACTION CODE from the following items:
  • NOT TRANSMIT
  • DIAL
  • DEBIT

• **CAT 2 ACTION CODE (Use the selective entry)**
Select the CAT2 ACTION CODE from the following items:
  • POST-AUTH
  • DIAL
  • AUTH-ONLY

• **CAT2 TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
Select the CAT2 type from the following items:
  • CHECK
  • DEBIT
  • CREDIT

■ **Service key (continued)**

• **CAT3 ACTION CODE (Use the selective entry)**
    Select the CAT3 ACTION CODE from the following items:
    COMPANY CHECK: Company check
    TIP ENTRY: Tip Entry
    DEBIT-FORCE: Debit Force
    CREDIT-FORCE: Credit Force
    CHECK: Check
    POST-AUTH: Post authorization
    DEBIT-SALE: Debit Sale
    CHG-SALE: CHG Sale (dial up)

• **CAT3 TRANS. TYPE (Use the character entry)**
    Enter the CAT3 transaction type (max. 3 characters).

• **CARD# PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
    YES: Prints a card number.
    NO: Does not print the card number.

• **CARD# FORMAT (Use the selective entry)**
    FULL: Prints the entire card number.
    PARTIAL: Prints only part of a card number.

• **SIGN.LINE PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
    YES: Prints the signature line.
    NO: Does not print the signature line.

• **CARD HOLDER PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
    YES: Prints the name of the card holder.
    NO: Does not print the name of the card holder.

• **EXPIRATION PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
    YES: Prints the card expiration date.
    NO: Does not print the card expiration date.

• **NUMBER OF RCPT (Use the numeric entry)**
    Number of authorization receipts to be issued (1 digit: 1 to 9)
    If the number "0" is entered, no authorization receipt is issued.

• **OUTPUT KP No.1 thru 3 (Use the selective entry)**
    ID number of the network remote printer 1, 2 or 3 (1 digit: 1 to 9)
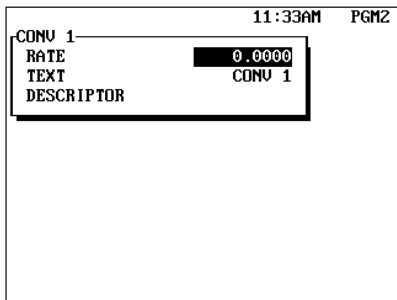   If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.

• **CHIT RECEIPT (Use the selective entry)**
    YES: Prints on the chit receipt in the remote printer format.
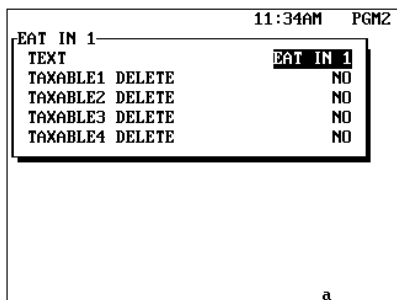   NO: Prints nothing on the chit receipt.

NOTE

You can also select the service key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ **Final key**

```
                        12 05AM   PGM2
┌FINAL─────────────────────────────┐
│ HEADER ON BILL              ██NO██│
│ FOOTER ON BILL                  NO│
│ BILL PRINT           NON-COMPULSORY│
│ CAT OPERATION        NON-COMPULSORY│
│ CAT1 ACTION CODE      NOT TRANSMIT│
│ CAT2 ACTION CODE         POST-AUTH│
│ CAT2 TYPE                   CREDIT│
│ CAT3 ACTION CODE          CHG-SALE│
│ CAT3 TRANS. TYPE              FIN │
│ CARD# PRT.                     YES│
│ CARD# FORMAT               PARTIAL│
└──────────────────────────────────┘
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **HEADER ON BILL (Use the selective entry)**
  YES: Enables header printing on the bill.
  NO: Disables header printing on the bill.

• **FOOTER ON BILL (Use the selective entry)**
  YES: Enables footer printing on the bill.
  NO: Disables footer printing on the bill.

• **BILL PRINT (Use the selective entry)**
  COMPULSORY: Compulsory bill printing
  NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory bill printing

• **CAT OPERATION (Use the selective entry)**
  CAT3 COMPULSORY: Compulsory CAT3
  CAT2 COMPULSORY: Compulsory CAT2
  CAT1 COMPULSORY: Compulsory CAT1
  NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory CAT3/CAT2/CAT1

• **CAT 1 ACTION CODE (Use the selective entry)**
  Select the CAT1 ACTION CODE from the following items:
  • NOT TRANSMIT
  • DIAL
  • DEBIT

• **CAT 2 ACTION CODE (Use the selective entry)**
  Select the CAT2 ACTION CODE from the following items:
  • POST-AUTH
  • DIAL
  • AUTH-ONLY

• **CAT2 TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
  Select the CAT2 type from the following items:
  • CHECK
  • DEBIT
  • CREDIT

• **CAT3 ACTION CODE (Use the selective entry)**
  Select the CAT3 ACTION CODE from the following items:
  COMPANY CHECK: Company check
  TIP ENTRY: Tip Entry
  DEBIT-FORCE: Debit Force
  CREDIT-FORCE: Credit Force
  CHECK: Check
  POST-AUTH: Post authorization
  DEBIT-SALE: Debit Sale
  CHG-SALE: CHG Sale (dial up)

■ **Final key (continued)**

• **CAT3 TRANS. TYPE (Use the character entry)**
Enter the CAT3 transaction type (max. 3 characters).

• **CARD# PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
YES: Prints a card number.
NO: Does not print the card number.

• **CARD# FORMAT (Use the selective entry)**
FULL: Prints the entire card number.
PARTIAL: Prints only part of a card number.

• **SIGN.LINE PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
YES: Prints the signature line.
NO: Does not print the signature line.

• **CARD HOLDER PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
YES: Prints the name of the card holder.
NO: Does not print the name of the card holder.

• **EXPIRATION PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
YES: Prints the card expiration date.
NO: Does not print the card expiration date.

• **NUMBER OF RCPT (Use the numeric entry)**
Number of authorization receipts to be issued (1 digit: 1 to 9)
If the number "0" is entered, no authorization receipt is issued.

• **OUTPUT KP No.1 thru 3 (Use the number entry)**
ID number of the network remote printer 1, 2 or 3 (1 digit: 1 to 9)
If the number "0" is entered, no remote printer will operate.

• **CHIT RECEIPT (Use the selective entry)**
YES: Prints on the chit receipt in the remote printer format.
NO: Prints nothing on the chit receipt.

NOTE

You can also select the final key by pressing the corresponding key when it has been placed directly on the keyboard instead of selecting the key from the menu.

■ **Cash in drawer**

You can program the description and the upper limit amounts for cash in drawer (sentinel).

```
                    11:38AM   PGM2
┌CID───────────────────────┐
│ TEXT          ****CID     │
│ HALO        9999999.99    │
└───────────────────────────┘




                         a
```

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
  Description for the cash in drawer. Up to 8 characters can be entered.

• **HALO (High Amount Lockout: used the numeric entry)**
  Limit amount: 0 to 9999999.99

■ **Check change**

You can program the description and the upper limit amounts for check change.

```
                    11 39AM   PGM2
┌CH/CG──────────────────────┐
│ TEXT          CHK/CG       │
│ HALO        999999.99      │
└────────────────────────────┘




                         a
```

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
  Description for check change. Up to 8 characters can be entered.

• **HALO (High Amount Lockout: used the numeric entry)**
  Limit amount: 0 to 999999.99

136

■ **Check cashing**

You can program the description and the upper limit amounts for check cashing.

Procedure

Select a pertinent check cashing no. from the check cashing numbers list.

↓

```
                        12 25AM  PGM2
┌CA/CHK1────────────────────────┐↓
│ TEXT                  CA/CHK1  │
│ HALO                999999.99  │
│ CAT OPERATION    NON-COMPULSORY│
│ CAT1 ACTION CODE   NOT TRANSMIT│
│ CAT2 ACTION CODE     POST-AUTH │
│ CAT2 TYPE               CREDIT │
│ CARD# PRT.                 YES │
│ CARD# FORMAT           PARTIAL │
│ SIGN.LINE PRT.             YES │
│ CARD HOLDER PRT.           YES │
│ EXPIRATION PRT.            YES │
│                                │
│                             a  │
└────────────────────────────────┘
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
   Description for check cashing. Up to 8 characters can be entered.

• **HALO (High Amount Lockout: used the numeric entry)**
   Limit amount: 0 to 999999.99

• **CAT OPERATION (Use the selective entry)**
   CAT2 COMPULSORY: Compulsory CAT2
   CAT1 COMPULSORY: Compulsory CAT1
   NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory CAT2/CAT1

• **CAT 1 ACTION CODE (Use the selective entry)**
   Select the CAT1 ACTION CODE from the following items:
   • NOT TRANSMIT
   • DIAL
   • DEBIT

• **CAT2 ACTION CODE (Use the selective entry)**
   Select the CAT2 ACTION CODE from the following items:
   • AUTH-ONLY
   • DIAL
   • POST-AUTH

• **CAT2 TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
   Select the CAT2 type from the following items:
   • CHECK
   • DEBIT
   • CREDIT

• **CARD# PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
   YES: Prints a card number.
   NO: Does not print the card number.

• **CARD# FORMAT (Use the selective entry)**
   FULL: Prints the entire card number.
   PARTIAL: Prints only part of a card number.

• **SIGN.LINE PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
   YES: Prints the signature line.
   NO: Does not print the signature line.

• **CARD HOLDER PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
   YES: Prints the name of the card holder.
   NO: Does not print the name of the card holder.

■ Check cashing (continued)

• **EXPIRATION PRT. (Use the selective entry)**
   YES: Prints the card expiration date.
   NO: Does not print the card expiration date.

• **NUMBER OF RCPT (Use the numeric entry)**
   Number of authorization receipts to be issued (1 digit: 1 to 9)
   If the number "0" is entered, no authorization receipt is issued.

Text Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the text group:
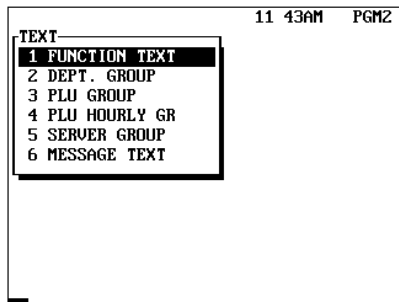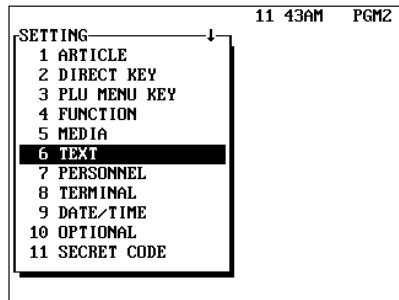
1. In the SETTING window, select "6 TEXT."

• The TEXT window will appear.

```
                    11 43AM   PGM2
┌SETTING──────────┐
   1 ARTICLE
   2 DIRECT KEY
   3 PLU MENU KEY
   4 FUNCTION
   5 MEDIA
   6 TEXT
   7 PERSONNEL
   8 TERMINAL
   9 DATE/TIME
  10 OPTIONAL
  11 SECRET CODE
```

```
                    11 43AM   PGM2
┌TEXT─────────────┐
   1 FUNCTION TEXT
   2 DEPT. GROUP
   3 PLU GROUP
   4 PLU HOURLY GR
   5 SERVER GROUP
   6 MESSAGE TEXT
```

2. Select any option from the following options list:

1 FUNCTION TEXT:	Function text
2 DEPT. GROUP:	Department group text
3 PLU GROUP:	PLU group text
4 PLU HOURLY GR:	PLU hourly group text
5 SERVER GROUP:	Server group text
6 MESSAGE TEXT:	Message text

The following illustration shows those options included in the text programming group.
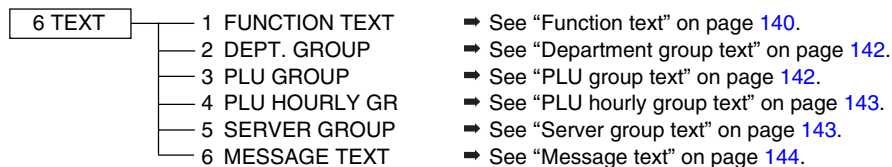
■ **Function text**

You can program a maximum of eight characters for each function by using the following table:

Procedure

```
                        11 44AM   PGM2
┌FUNCTION TEXT─────────↓
│001 NET1
│002 TAX1 ST
│003 GRS TAX1
│004 RFD TAX1
│005 TAX1
│006 TX1 EXPT
│007 TAX2 ST
│008 GRS TAX2
│009 RFD TAX2
│010 TAX2
│011 TX2 EXPT
│
│■
```

The screen continues.

Function no.	Function	Default text		Function no.	Function	Default text
001	Net sales total	**N E T 1**		029	Sales total including tax total	**N E T 2**
002	Net taxable 1 subtotal	TAX1 ST		030	COMBO 1 (for transaction report)	COMBO1
003	Gross tax 1 total	GRS TAX1		031	COMBO 2 (for transaction report)	COMBO2
004	Tax 1 total of refund entries	RFD TAX1		032	COMBO 3 (for transaction report)	COMBO3
005	Net tax 1 total	TAX1		033	COMBO 4 (for transaction report)	COMBO4
006	Exempt tax 1	TX1 EXPT		034	COMBO 5 (for transaction report)	COMBO5
007	Net taxable 2 subtotal	TAX2 ST		035	COMBO 6 (for transaction report)	COMBO6
008	Gross tax 2 total	GRS TAX2		036	COMBO 7 (for transaction report)	COMBO7
009	Tax 2 total of refund entries	RFD TAX2		037	COMBO 8 (for transaction report)	COMBO8
010	Net tax 2 total	TAX2		038	COMBO 9 (for transaction report)	COMBO9
011	Exempt tax 2	TX2 EXPT		039	COMBO 10 (for transaction report)	COMBO10
012	Net taxable 3 subtotal	TAX3 ST		040	COMBO 11 (for transaction report)	COMBO11
013	Gross tax 3 total	GRS TAX3		041	COMBO 12 (for transaction report)	COMBO12
014	Tax 3 total of refund entries	RFD TAX3		042	COMBO 13 (for transaction report)	COMBO13
015	Net tax 3 total	TAX3		043	COMBO 14 (for transaction report)	COMBO14
016	Exempt tax 3	TX3 EXPT		044	COMBO 15 (for transaction report)	COMBO15
017	Net taxable 4 subtotal	TAX4 ST		045	COMBO 16 (for transaction report)	COMBO16
018	Gross tax 4 total	GRS TAX4		046	COMBO 17 (for transaction report)	COMBO17
019	Tax 4 total of refund entries	RFD TAX4		047	COMBO 18 (for transaction report)	COMBO18
020	Net tax 4 total	TAX4		048	COMBO 19 (for transaction report)	COMBO19
021	Exempt tax 4	TX4 EXPT		049	COMBO 20 (for transaction report)	COMBO20
022	Gross manual tax total	GRS MTAX		050	Coupon-like PLU	CP PLU
023	Refund manual tax total	RFD MTAX		051	Direct void	DIR VD
024	Exempt total from GST	GST EXPT		052	Past void	PAST VD
025	PST total	PST TTL		053	Subtotal void	SBTL VD
026	GST total	GST TTL		054	Manager void	MGR VD
027	Tax total	TTL TAX		055	Void mode	**V O I D**
028	Net	**N E T**		056	Refund	REFUND

■ Function text (continued)

Function no.	Function	Default text
057	Return	RETURN
058	Hash direct void	HASH VD
059	Hash past void	HA P.VD
060	Hash item refund	HASH RF
061	Hash item return	HASH RT
062	No sale	NO SALE
063	Bill counter	BILL CNT
064	Tray counter	TRAY CNT
065	Drawer counter	DRW CNT
066	Transfer out	TRAN.OUT
067	Transfer in	TRAN.IN
068	Previous balance (for GLU)	✻✻✻PBAL
069	Previous balance (for drive-through)	✻✻✻PBAL2
070	Cover count	COVER CT
071	Customer counter	TRANS CT
072	Sales total	N E T 3
073	Hash net total	HASH TTL
074	Cash+check in drawer	CA+CH ID
075	Deposit	DEPOSIT
076	Deposit refund	DPST RF
077	Tip paid	TIP PAID
078	(+) dept. total	✻DEPT TL
079	(−) dept. total	DEPT(−)
080	Hash (+) dept. total	✻HASH TL
081	Hash (−) dept. total	HASH(−)
082	Subtotal	SUBTOTAL
083	Merchandise subtotal	MDSE ST
084	Total	✻✻✻TOTAL
085	Change	CHANGE
086	Due	DUE
087	Tip due	TIP DUE
088	Tray total	TRAY TL
089	Items	ITEMS
090	Balance	BALANCE
091	Copy	C O P Y
092	B.T. title	B . T .
093	B.S. title	B . S .
094	Final balance	FIN.BAL
095	Balance forward	BAL FWD
096	Close check	CLOSE CK
097	Open check	OPEN CK
098	Percent of net sales	(%)SALES
099	Remaining charge	CHARGE
100	Cost	COST
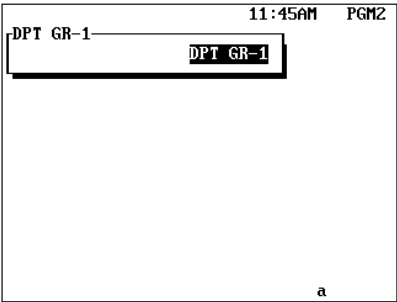
Function no.	Function	Default text
101	Cost %	COST%
102	Total cost	TTL COST
103	Location #	LOC#
104	Labor cost	L.COST
105	Total hours	TTL HOUR
106	Over time	OVR TIME
107	Time-in	TIME-IN
108	Time-out	TIME-OUT
109	Break-in	BRK-IN
110	Break-out	BRK-OUT
111	Labor %	LABOR%
112	Seat number	SEAT#
113	Manager code	MANAGER#
114	Exempt VAT	VAT EXPT
115	Individual payment	IND.PAY
116	Tare weight	TARE WT.
117	Receipt switch	RCP S.W.
118	Free GLU	FREE GLU
119	WASTE title	WASTE
120	Average sales	AVE SALE
121	ST(−) total	ST(−) TL
122	ST% total	ST % TL
123	Item(−) total	(−) TL
124	Item% total	% TL
125	CASH total	CASH TL
126	RA total	RA TL
127	PO total	PO TL
128	CA/CK total	CA/CK TL
129	CONV total	CONV TL
130	CHARGE total	CHR TL
131	CHECK total	CHECK TL
132	COMBO (for PLU report)	COMBO
133	WASTE (for PLU report)	WASTE
134	RF (for PLU report)	RF
135	CP (for PLU report)	CP
136	NET SLS (for PLU report)	NET SLS
137	COMBO TL (for PLU report)	COMBO TL
138	WASTE TL (for PLU report)	WASTE TL
139	RF TL (for PLU report)	RF TL
140	NET TL (for PLU report)	NET TL
141	Over cost	OVR COST
142	Table number	T B L #
143	Drive thru text	C A R #

■ Department group text

You can program a maximum of eight characters for each department group (1~9).

Procedure

Select a pertinent department group
number from the department groups
list.

↓

```
                    11:45AM   PGM2
┌DPT GR-1─────────────────────
│           DPT GR-1
└
                                a
```

Program the item as follows:
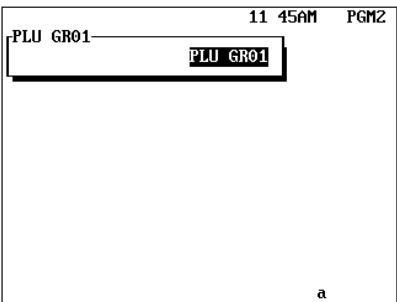
• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
  Description for the department group. Up to 8 characters can
  be entered.

■ PLU group text

You can program a maximum of eight characters for each PLU group (1~99).

Procedure

Select a pertinent PLU group
number from the PLU groups list.

↓

```
                    11 45AM   PGM2
┌PLU GR01─────────────────────
│           PLU GR01
└
                                a
```

Program the item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
  Description for the PLU group. Up to 8 characters can be
  entered.

142

■ PLU hourly group text

You can program a maximum of eight characters for each PLU hourly group (1~9).

Select a pertinent PLU hourly group no. from the hourly groups list.

```
                    11:47AM   PGM2
┌HOUR GR1──────────
│              ┌────────────┐
│              │  HOUR GR1  │
│              └────────────┘



                              a
```

Program the item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
   Description for the PLU hourly group. Up to 8 characters can be entered.

■ Server group text

You can program a maximum of eight characters for each server group (1~9).

Select a pertinent server group no. from the server groups list.

```
                    11 47AM   PGM2
┌GROUP1────────────
│              ┌────────────┐
│              │   GROUP1   │
│              └────────────┘



                              a
```

Program the item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
   Description for the server group. Up to 8 characters can be entered.

143

■ Message text

You can program a message consisting of a maximum of 16 characters for each remote printer.

Select a pertinent message no. from the message list.

```
                              11 50AM   PGM2
┌MESSAGE1─────────────────────────────┐
│ TEXT                      MESSAGE 1  │
│ REMOTE PRINTER                    0  │
│ PRINT LOCATION                  TOP  │
└──────────────────────────────────────┘




                                   A
```

Program each item as follows:

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
   Description for the remote printer. Up to 16 characters can be entered,

• **REMOTE PRINTER (Use the numeric entry)**
   Remote printer number (1 - 9/0)

• **PRINT LOCATION (Use the selective entry)**
   TOP: Prints the message at the top of a remote printer receipt.
   BOTTOM: Prints the message at the bottom of a remote printer receipt.

Personnel Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the personnel group:

1. In the SETTING window, select "7 PERSONNEL."

• The PERSONNEL window will appear.

```
                    12 04PM   PGM2
┌SETTING─────────┐
│  1 ARTICLE     │
│  2 DIRECT KEY  │
│  3 PLU MENU KEY │
│  4 FUNCTION    │
│  5 MEDIA       │
│  6 TEXT        │
│  7 PERSONNEL   │
│  8 TERMINAL    │
│  9 DATE/TIME   │
│ 10 OPTIONAL    │
│ 11 SECRET CODE │
│                │
└────────────────┘
```

2. Select any option from the following options list:

```
                    12 04PM   PGM2
┌PERSONNEL───────┐
│ 1 SERVER       │
│ 2 MANAGER      │
│ 3 EMPLOYEE     │
│ 4 JOB LOCATE TBL │
│                │
│                │
│                │
│                │
│                │
└────────────────┘
```

1 SERVER:	Server
2 MANAGER:	Manager
3 EMPLOYEE:	Employee
4 JOB LOCATE TBL:	Job location table

The following illustration shows those options included in the personnel programming group.

7 PERSONNEL		
	1 SERVER	➡ See "Server" on page 146.
	2 MANAGER	➡ See "Manager" on page 147.
	3 EMPLOYEE	➡ See "Employee" on page 148.
	4 JOB LOCATE TBL	➡ See "Job location table" on page 149.
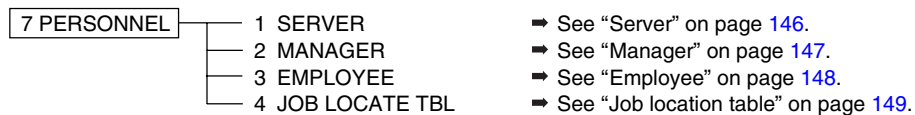
■ Server

```
                        12:07PM   PGM2
 SERVER
 0001 SERV.001
 0002 SERV.002
 0003 SERV.003
 0004 SERV.004
 0005 SERV.005
 0006 SERV.006
 0007 SERV.007
 0008 SERV.008
 0009 SERV.009
 0010 SERV.010
```

```
                        12:08PM   PGM2
 0001
  SECRET CODE              0000
  NAME                 SERV.001
  ENTRY COMPULSORY  NON-COMPULSORY
  DRAWER#                      1
  NET SALES%RATE           0.00%
```

Program each item as follows:

- **SECRET CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Secret code (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999/0000)

- **NAME (Use the character entry)**
  Name for the server. Up to 8 characters can be entered.

- **ENTRY COMPULSORY (Use the selective entry)**
  GLU(PBLU):   Compulsory GLU(PBLU)
  DRIVE THRU: Compulsory drive-through
  NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory GLU(PBLU)/drive-
                       through

- **DRAWER# (Use the numeric entry)**
  Drawer number (1 or 2/0)

- **NET SALES%RATE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Net sales percent rate (max. 5 digits: 0.00 to 100.00)

■ **Manager**

You can program a secret code for each manager.

Procedure

```
                    12:10PM  PGM2
┌MANAGER─────────────────┐
│─── NOTHING ───         │
│                        │
│                        │
│                        │
│                        │
│                        │
│                        │
│                        │
└────────────────────────┘
▬
```

Pertinent manager code → [ENTER]

```
                    12 10PM  PGM2
┌01──────────────────────┐
│ SECRET CODE    0000     │
│                         │
│                         │
│                         │
│                         │
│                         │
│                         │
│                         │
└─────────────────────────┘
```

Program the item as follows:

• **SECRET CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
Secret code (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999/0000)

■ **Employee**

You can program various items for each employee.

Procedure

Pertinent employee code → [ENTER]

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

- **SECRET CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Secret code (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999/0000)

- **NAME (Use the character entry)**
  Name for the employee. Up to 8 characters can be entered.

- *[1] **SERVER CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Server code (max. 4 digits: 0001 to 9999)

- *[2] **MANAGER CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Manager code (max. 2 digits: 01 to 99)

- *[3] **DAILY STD. HOURS (Use the numeric entry)**
  Standard number of hours for which the employee should work a day. (max. 3 digits)

- *[3] **DAILY OT HOURS (Use the numeric entry)**
  Number of hours for which the employee may overtime-work a day. (max. 3 digits)

- *[3] **WEEKLY STD. HOURS (Use the numeric entry)**
  Standard number of hours for which the employee should work a week. (max. 3 digits)

- *[3] **WEEKLY OT HOURS (Use the numeric entry)**
  Number of hours for which the employee may overtime-work a week. (max. 3 digits)

- *[3] **LOCATION #1 thru #7 (Use the numeric entry)**
  Job location table number (max. 2 digits: 01 to 99/00)

- **EMPL SAL. LIMIT (Use the numeric entry)**
  Program the limitation (HALO) amount for the employee sale.
  AB is the same as A x 10^B.
  A: Significant digit (1 thru 9)
  B: Number of zero to follow the significant digit (0 thru 8)
  You can set AB at 18 for no limitation.

NOTE

The checking method is:
[Programmed limit amount] [Previous sales total] + [The merchandise subtotal of the current transaction]

NOTE

[1] The server whom an employee code has been assigned cannot sign on unless the corresponding employee times in.
[2] Assign the manager who is responsible or capable for adjustments to the employee's hours.
[3] For the details of these settings, refer to Note on "Job location table" described in the following page.

■ Job location table

You can program three functions for each job location table number which is assigned to employees.

```
                          12:15PM  PGM2
┌JOB LOCATE TBL─────────────────┐
│ --- NOTHING ---               │
│                               │
│                               │
│                               │
│                               │
│                               │
└───────────────────────────────┘
```

Pertinent
job location → [ENTER]
table no.

```
                          12 22PM  PGM2
┌01─────────────────────────────┐
│ TEXT                          │
│ SALARY AMOUNT          0.00    │
│ OVER-TIME RATE-1       0.00    │
│ OVER-TIME RATE-2       0.00    │
│                               │
│                               │
│                               │
│                               │
│                          a   R│
└───────────────────────────────┘
```

Program each item as follows:

• **JOB LOCATE TBL (Use the numeric entry)**
Job location table number (1 to 99)

• **TEXT (Use the character entry)**
Description for the job location table. Up to 8 characters can be entered.

• **SALARY AMOUNT (Use the numeric entry)**
Salary amount paid for the employee (max. 4 digits: 0 to 9999)

• **OVER-TIME RATE-1 (Use the numeric entry)**
Rate 1 for overtime work (max. 3 digits: 0.01 to 9.99)

• **OVER-TIME RATE-2 (Use the numeric entry)**
Rate 2 for overtime work (max. 3 digits: 0.01 to 9.99)

NOTE

* *You can use job location table settings for corresponding new labor law:*

Use the job location table for allocation of days of a week; set Monday through Sunday to LOCATION #1 thru LOCATION #7, and set salary amount (per hour) which is paid for standard work hours.
For employees' overtime control, you can program overtime rate 1 and overtime rate 2.
- Overtime rate 1 and 2 are commonly used for employee's daily salary amount calculation and their weekly salary amount calculation.

- *When overtime rate is not set, and when an employee works longer than his or her standard hours, the salary amount is also applied to his or her overtime payment.*
When overtime rate 2 only is set, overtime payment is calculated using overtime rate 2 rate only.
When both the overtime rate 1 and overtime rate 2 are set, the overtime rate 1 is applied to the basic overtime hours set in DAILY OT HOURS and WEEKLY OT HOURS in EMPLOYEE programming, and the overtime rate 2 is applied to overtime hours that exceed the basic overtime hours.
- *However, note that the over time rate is applied only when employee's actual working time (daily and weekly) exceeded the standard number of hours set in DAILY STD HOURS and WEEKLY STD HOURS respectively in EMPLOYEE programming. Also, when both the overtime rate 1 and 2 are set, note that the overtime rate 2 is applied only when employee's overtime work time exceeded his basic overtime hours.*
Daily work starting time is controlled the setting in STARTING TIME in Hourly report programming. For example, it is set from 11:00 am, a day starts from 11:00 am and ends 11:00 am of the following day. And, if an employee worked from 10:00 am to 6:00 pm, one hour from 10:00 to 11:00 is calculated as working hour of the previous day.
For the actual operation, each employee must certainly enter his or her time-in, time-out, break-in and break-out times, and job location number for time-in and break-out entry. (You can either include or exclude employees' break time for their salary amount calculation. For the programming details, refer to "Employee reports" on page 168.)

Terminal Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the terminal group:
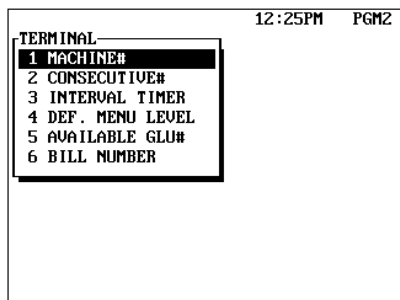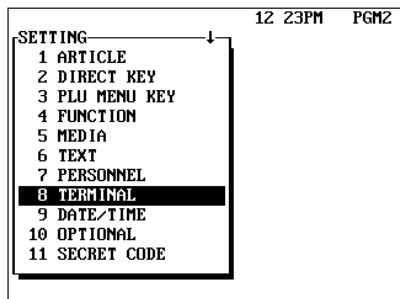
1. In the SETTING window, select "8 TERMINAL."

  • The TERMINAL window will appear.

```
                          12 23PM   PGM2
┌SETTING────────────────┐      ↓
│  1 ARTICLE            │
│  2 DIRECT KEY         │
│  3 PLU MENU KEY       │
│  4 FUNCTION           │
│  5 MEDIA              │
│  6 TEXT               │
│  7 PERSONNEL          │
│  8 TERMINAL           │
│  9 DATE/TIME          │
│ 10 OPTIONAL           │
│ 11 SECRET CODE        │
└───────────────────────┘
```

2. Select any option from the following options list:

```
                          12:25PM   PGM2
┌TERMINAL───────────────┐
│ 1 MACHINE#            │
│ 2 CONSECUTIVE#        │
│ 3 INTERVAL TIMER      │
│ 4 DEF. MENU LEVEL     │
│ 5 AVAILABLE GLU#      │
│ 6 BILL NUMBER         │
│                       │
└───────────────────────┘
```

1 MACHINE#:	Machine number
2 CONSECUTIVE#:	Consecutive number
3 INTERVAL TIMER:	Interval timer
4 DEFAULT MENU LEVEL	Default menu level
5 AVAILABLE GLU CODE	Available GLU code
6 BILL NUMBER	Bill number
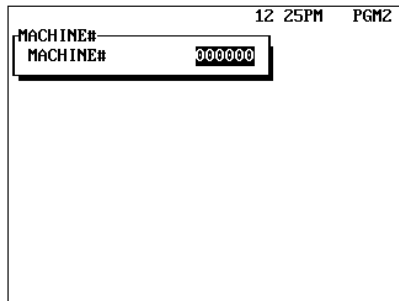
The following illustration shows those options included in the terminal programming group.
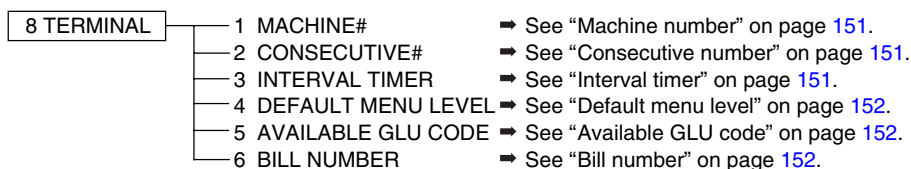
■ Machine number

When your store has two or more POS terminals, it is necessary to assign them unique machine numbers for their identification when connected as a system.

Procedure

```
                          12 25PM   PGM2
┌MACHINE#────────────────────
│ MACHINE#        000000  │
└─────────────────────────┘
```
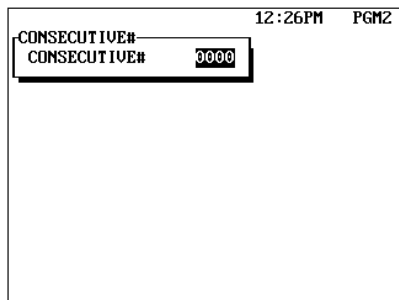
Program the item as follows:

• **MACHINE# (Use the numeric entry)**
Machine number (max. 6 digits: 0 to 999999)

■ Consecutive number

The consecutive number is increased by one each time a receipt is issued.

Procedure

```
                          12:26PM   PGM2
┌CONSECUTIVE#────────────────
│ CONSECUTIVE#      0000  │
└─────────────────────────┘
```

Program the item as follows:

• **CONSECUTIVE# (Use the numeric entry)**
Enter a number (max. 4 digits: 0 to 9999) that is one less than a desired starting number.

■ Interval timer

You can program the timer for THE TILL TIMER™ and the screen save mode timer.

Procedure

```
                          12 27PM   PGM2
┌INTERVAL TIMER──────────────
│ TILL TIMER        000   │
│ SCREEN SAVE        00   │
└─────────────────────────┘
```
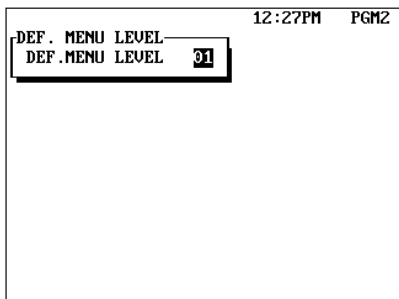
Program each item as follows:

• **TILL TIMER (Use the numeric entry)**
The POS terminal counts the number of times the drawer is left open for longer than a programmed time limit. The counter will be incremented by one each time a programmed time limit is reached. The time limit for THE TILL TIMER™ can be preset for 0 to 255 seconds. The count is printed on the transaction report and server report. If the number "0" is entered, this function is unavailable.

• **SCREEN SAVE (Use the numeric entry)**
Screen save mode timer (max. 2 digits: 0 to 99 minutes)
If the number "0" is entered, the POS terminal will turn the display off after 100 min., if it remains idle.

151

■ Default menu level

You can preset the menu level to be returned after item entry.

Procedure

Program the item as follows:

• **DEF. MENU LEVEL (Use the numeric entry)**
  Default menu level (1 to 10)

```
                           12:27PM   PGM2
┌DEF. MENU LEVEL─────
│ DEF.MENU LEVEL    01 │
└
```

■ Available GLU

You can specify the range of GLU numbers available for each terminal.

Procedure

Program the item as follows:

• **START CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Start Table#/PBLU code (max. 8 digits: 1 to 99999999)

• **END CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
  End Table#/PBLU code (max. 8 digits: 1 to 99999999)

```
                           12:28PM   PGM2
┌AVAILABLE GLU#─────
│ START CODE    00000001
│ END CODE      99999999 │
└
```

■ Bill number

A consecutive bill number is automatically increased each time a receipt is issued for guest check transactions.

Procedure

Program the item as follows:

• **BILL NUMBER (Use the numeric entry)**
  Enter a number (max. 4 digits: 0 to 9999) that is one less than a desired starting number.

```
                           12:29PM   PGM2
┌BILL NUMBER─────
│ BILL NUMBER        0000 │
└
```

152

Date/Time Setting

Use the following procedure to select the menu option "9 DATE/TIME":

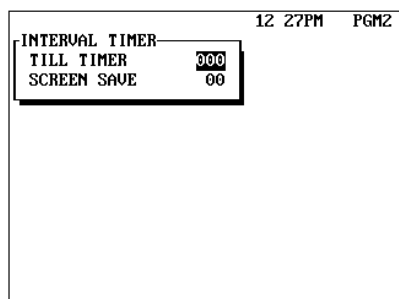## ■ Date/time

You can set the date and time for the POS terminal.

Procedure

```
                        12 29PM    PGM2
 ┌SETTING────────────────↓─┐
 │ 1 ARTICLE              │
 │ 2 DIRECT KEY           │
 │ 3 PLU MENU KEY         │
 │ 4 FUNCTION             │
 │ 5 MEDIA                │
 │ 6 TEXT                 │
 │ 7 PERSONNEL            │
 │ 8 TERMINAL             │
 │ 9 DATE/TIME            │
 │10 OPTIONAL             │
 │11 SECRET CODE          │
 └────────────────────────┘
```

```
                        12:30PM   PGM2
 ┌DATE/TIME────────────────┐
 │ DATE          010100    │
 │ TIME            0000    │
 └─────────────────────────┘
```

Set each item as follows:

• **DATE (Use the numeric entry)**
Enter the month (2 digits), day (2 digits), and year (2 digits) in this sequence.

• **TIME (Use the numeric entry)**
Set the time (max. 4 digits) on the military time (24-hour) system. For example, when the time is set to 2:30 AM, enter 0230; and when it is set to 2:30 PM, enter 1430. The time will be printed and displayed on the real-time system. Once you set the time, the internal clock unit will continue to run as long as the battery pack is charged and also update the date (month, day, year) properly.

Optional Feature Selection

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the optional group:

Procedure

```
                          12 31PM   PGM2
┌SETTING──────────────┐
│   1 ARTICLE         │
│   2 DIRECT KEY      │
│   3 PLU MENU KEY    │
│   4 FUNCTION        │
│   5 MEDIA           │
│   6 TEXT            │
│   7 PERSONNEL       │
│   8 TERMINAL        │
│   9 DATE/TIME       │
│  10 OPTIONAL        │
│  11 SECRET CODE     │
└─────────────────────┘
```
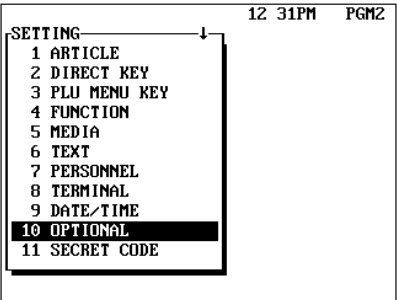
1. In the SETTING window, select "10 OPTIONAL."

  • The OPTIONAL window will appear.

```
                          12 32PM   PGM2
┌OPTIONAL─────────────┐
│  1 FUNC.PROHIBIT.   │
│  2 FUNC.SELECTING   │
│  3 PRINTING SELECT  │
└─────────────────────┘
```
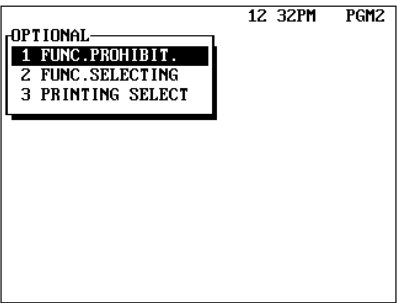
2. Select any option from the following options list:

1 FUNC.PROHIBIT.:	Function prohibition
2 FUNC.SELECTING:	Function selection
3 PRINTING SELECT:	Printing selection

The following illustration shows those options included in the optional feature programming group.
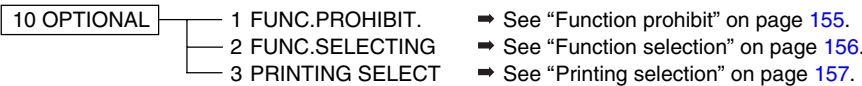
■ Function prohibit

Your POS terminal allows you to select whether to enable or disable various functions.

Program each item as follows:

• **SRV REPO IN OPXZ (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Disables a server report printing in the OP X/Z mode.
  ENABLE: Enables a server report printing in the OP X/Z mode.

• **PO ENTRY IN REG (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Disables a paid-out entry in the REG mode.
  ENABLE: Enables a paid-out entry in the REG mode.

• **RF/RETURN IN REG (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Disables a refund & return entry in the REG mode.
  ENABLE: Enables a refund & return entry in the REG mode.

```
                         12 33PM   PGM2
┌FUNC.PROHIBIT.─────────────↓─
  SRV REPO IN OPXZ        ENABLE
  PO ENTRY IN REG         ENABLE
  RF/RETURN IN REG        ENABLE
  1st LAST ITEM VD        ENABLE
  DIRECT VD IN REG        ENABLE
  INDIR. VD IN REG        ENABLE
  SBTL VD IN REG          ENABLE
  VD MODE IN REG          ENABLE
  NO SALE IN REG          ENABLE
  PAY WHEN SBTL=0         ENABLE
  TIP PAID IN REG         ENABLE
```

The screen continues.

• **1st LAST ITEM VD (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Disables first-item direct void.
  ENABLE: Enables first-item direct void.

• **DIRECT VD IN REG (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Disables direct void in the REG mode.
  ENABLE: Enables direct void in the REG mode.

• **INDIR. VD IN REG (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Disables indirect void in the REG mode.
  ENABLE: Enables indirect void in the REG mode.

• **SBTL VD IN REG (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Disables subtotal void in the REG mode.
  ENABLE: Enables subtotal void in the REG mode.

• **VD MODE IN REG (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Disables a void-mode entry in the REG mode.
  ENABLE: Enables a void-mode entry in the REG mode.

• **NO SALE IN REG (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Disables no-sale operation in the REG mode.
  ENABLE: Enables no-sale operation in the REG mode.

• **PAY WHEN SBTL=0 (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Disables finalization in the REG mode when the subtotal is zero.
  ENABLE: Enables finalization in the REG mode when the subtotal is zero.

• **TIP PAID IN REG (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Disables a tip paid entry in the REG mode.
  ENABLE: Enables a tip paid entry in the REG mode.

• **TR IN/OUT IN REG (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Disables transfer in/out in the REG mode.
  ENABLE: Enables transfer in/out in the REG mode.

• **INDIR. VD IN GLU (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Disables the indirect void/refund/return entry at the GLU re-order.
  ENABLE: Enables the indirect void/refund/return entry at the GLU re-order.

• **OPENED GLU DISP (Use the selective entry)**
  DISABLE: Not displays GLU currently opened automatically.
  ENABLE: Displays and recalls GLU currently opened automatically.

■ Function selection

Your POS terminal enables you to select various functional selections.

Program each item as follows:

• **LEVEL SFT METHOD (Use the selective entry)**
    MANUAL: Lock shift mode
    AUTO: Automatic return mode

```
                              12 34PM   PGM2
┌FUNC.SELECTING─────────────
 LEVEL SFT METHOD              AUTO
 LEVEL SFT IN                MGR&REG
 PRICE SFT METHOD              AUTO
 PRICE SFT IN                MGR&REG
 RETURN TO LEVEL1      BY ONE ITEM
 RETURN TO PRICE1      BY ONE ITEM
 SEAT NUMBER              INHIBIT
 COVER COUNT        NON-COMPULSORY
 TIP ENTRY METHOD          AMOUNT
 SRVR DRW ASSIGN          INHIBIT
 SHIFT KEY ACTION       CAPS LOCK
```

The screen continues.

• **LEVEL SFT IN (Use the selective entry)**
    MGR: Allows PLU level shift only in the MGR mode.
    MGR&REG: Allows PLU level shift in the MGR and REG
                       modes.

• **PRICE SFT METHOD (Use the selective entry)**
    MANUAL: Lock shift mode
    AUTO: Automatic return mode

• **PRICE SFT IN (Use the selective entry)**
    MGR: Permits PLU price level shift only in the MGR
                       mode.
    MGR&REG: Permits PLU price level shift in the MGR and
                       REG modes.

• **RETURN TO LEVEL1 (Use the selective entry)**
    When the PLU level shift system is set to "AUTO," the PLU level can be returned to level 1 by one of the
    following methods:
    BY ONE RECEIPT: Returns the PLU level to level 1 by one receipt.
    BY ONE ITEM: Returns the PLU level to level 1 by one item.

• **RETURN TO PRICE1 (Use the selective entry)**
    When the PLU price shift method is set to "AUTO," the price level can be returned to price 1 by one of
    the following methods:
    BY ONE RECEIPT: Returns the price level to price1 by one receipt.
    BY ONE ITEM: Returns the price level to price 1 by one item.

• **SEAT NUMBER (Use the selective entry)**
    COMPULSORY: Compulsory seat number entry (GLU operations)
    INHIBIT: Inhibited seat number entry (GLU operations)

• **COVER COUNT (Use the selective entry)**
    COMPULSORY: Compulsory cover count entry (GLU operations)
    NON-COMPULSORY: Non-compulsory cover count entry (GLU operations)

• **TIP ENTRY METHOD (Use the selective entry)**
    FIX RATE: Tip entry using a programmed rate
    AMOUNT: Manual tip entry

• **SRVR DRW ASSIGN (Use the selective entry)**
    COMPULSORY: Compulsory server drawer assignment at sign-on
    INHIBIT: Inhibited server drawer assignment at sign-on

• **SHIFT KEY ACTION (Use the selective entry)**
    CAPS LOCK: Locks the upper-case letter mode once the shift key is pressed.
    SHIFT: Shifts the upper-case letter mode to the lower-case letter mode after a letter is
                        entered.

• **EMPLOYEE SALE (Use the selective entry)**
    DETAIL: Selects "DETAIL" for employee sales.
    CHARGE AMOUNT: Selects "CHARGE AMOUNT" for employee sales.

• **AUTO HOURLY REPO (Use the selective entry)**
　　DISABLE: Disables automatic hourly report.
　　ENABLE: Enables automatic hourly report.
　　If "ENABLE" is selected, a hourly report may be issued at hourly intervals automatically.

• **DRIVE SCREEN (Use the selective entry)**
　　MANUAL: Only when the function key for the drive-through screen is pressed, the drive-through screen appears.
　　AUTO: When the drive-through registration is made, the drive-through screen beomes the default screen automatically. If the function key for the drive-through screen is pressed, also the drive-through screen appears.

• **COMP.COND.CANCEL (Use the selective entry)**
　　Select the active mode for the cancel operation from the following items.
　　MGR&REG: MGR or REG mode
　　MGR: Only MGR mode

• **SERVER POPUP (Use the selective entry)**
　　DISABLE: Disables the display of SERVER POPUP when a server is not signed on.
　　ENABLE: Enables the display of SERVER POPUP when a server is not signed on.

• **WHEN T-LOG FULL (Use the selective entry)**
　　LOCK: Locks entries at a satellite when T-LOG buffer becomes full.
　　CONTINUE: Not locks entries at a satellite even when T-LOG butter becomes full.

• **WHEN E.J. FULL (Use the selective entry)**
　　LOCK: Locks programming when electric journal file buffer is full.
　　CONTINUE: Not locks programming when electric journal (EJ) file buffer is full.

• **E.J. PRT IN (Use the selective entry)**
　　MGR: Prints the last five EJ items in MGR mode.
　　MGR&REG: Prints the last five EJ items in MGR and REG modes.

■ Printing selection

You can program various printing functions.

Procedure

```
                    12 34PM   PGM2
┌PRINTING SELECT─────
 # OF PURCHASE           NOT PRINT
 TIME                       PRINT
 JOURNAL SELECT        FULL PRINT
 JOURNAL LETTER            NORMAL
 ITEM ON BILL              PRINT
 SHARE%                     PRINT
 REORDER KP MSG.            PRINT
```

Program each item as follows:

• **# OF PURCHASE (Use the selective entry)**
　　PRINT: Prints the number of purchases.
　　NOT PRINT: Does not print the number of purchases.

• **TIME (Use the selective entry)**
　　NOT PRINT: Does not print the time on the receipt and journal.
　　PRINT: Prints the time on the receipt and journal.

• **JOURNAL SELECT (Use the selective entry)**
　　JOURNAL SELECT: Prints the summary information on the journal.
　　FULL PRINT: Prints the detailed information on the journal.

• **JOURNAL LETTER (Use the selective entry)**
　　NORMAL: Prints the normal-size letters on the journal.
　　SMALL: Prints the compressed-size letters on the journal.

■ Printing selection (continued)

• ITEM ON BILL (Use the selective entry)
NOT PRINT: Prints no items in a GLU/PBLU transaction on the bill printer.
PRINT: Prints items in a GLU/PBLU transaction on the bill printer.

• SHARE% (Use the selective entry)
NOT PRINT: Does not print share percent in the department report.
PRINT: Prints the share percent in the department report.

• REORDER KP MSG. (Use the selective entry)
PRINT: Prints reorder message on a kitchen printer.
NOT PRINT: Does not print reorder message on a kitchen printer.

Secret Code Programming

Use the following procedure to program a secret code:

Procedure
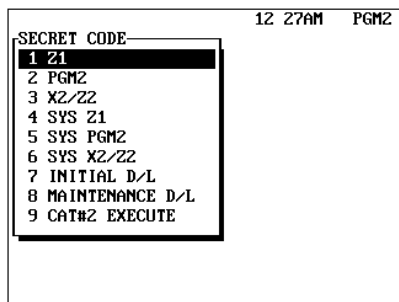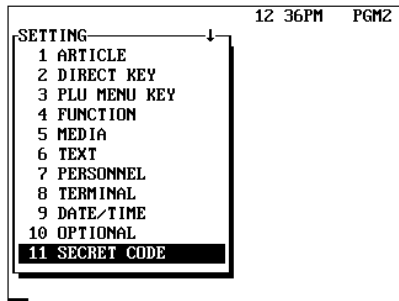
1. In the SETTING window, select "11 SECRET CODE."

• The SECRET CODE window will appear.

```
                          12 36PM   PGM2
 SETTING                        ↓
   1 ARTICLE
   2 DIRECT KEY
   3 PLU MENU KEY
   4 FUNCTION
   5 MEDIA
   6 TEXT
   7 PERSONNEL
   8 TERMINAL
   9 DATE/TIME
  10 OPTIONAL
  11 SECRET CODE
```

```
                          12 27AM   PGM2
 SECRET CODE
   1 Z1
   2 PGM2
   3 X2/Z2
   4 SYS Z1
   5 SYS PGM2
   6 SYS X2/Z2
   7 INITIAL D/L
   8 MAINTENANCE D/L
   9 CAT#2 EXECUTE
```

2. Select any option from the following options list:

1	Z1:	Z1 reports
2	PGM2:	PGM2 operations
3	X2/Z2:	X2 and Z2 reports
4	SYS Z1:	System Z1 reports
5	SYS PGM2:	System PGM2 operations
6	SYS X2/Z2:	System X2 and Z2 reports
7	INITIAL D/L:	Initial down-loading
8	MAINTENANCE D/L:	Maintenance down-loading
9	CAT#2 EXECUTE:	CAT#2 execute

The following illustration shows those options included in the secret code programming group.

11 SECRET CODE	1 Z1	➡ See "Z1 reports" on page 160.
	2 PGM2	➡ See "PGM2-mode operations" on page 160.
	3 X2/Z2	➡ See "X2 and Z2 reports" on page 161.
	4 SYS Z1	➡ See "System Z1 reports" on page 161.
	5 SYS PGM2	➡ See "System PGM2-mode operations" on page 162.
	6 SYS X2/Z2	➡ See "System X2 and Z2 reports" on page 162.
	7 INITIAL D/L	➡ See "Initial down-loading" on page 163.
	8 MAINTENANCE D/L	➡ See "Maintenance down-loading" on page 163.
	9 CAT#2 EXECUTE	➡ See "CAT#2 execute" on page 164.
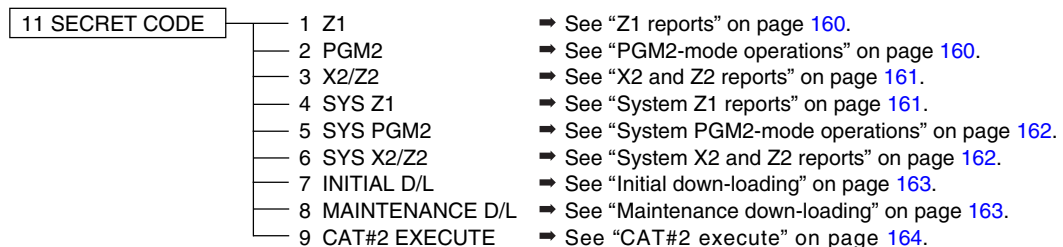
■ Z1 reports

You can assign a secret code to each report.

Secret code: max. 4 digits (0001 to 9999/0000) **(Use the numeric entry)**

NOTE *If "0" is entered, the "compulsory secret code entry" will be canceled.*

Procedure

```
                    12:37PM   PGM2
Z1
  DEPARTMENT        0000
  PLU               0000
  PLU BY DEPT       0000
  PLU HOURLY GROUP  0000
  TRANSACTION       0000
  ALL SERVER        0000
  IND. SERVER       0000
  ALL MANAGER       0000
  IND. MANAGER      0000
  HOURLY            0000
  GLU               0000
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

DEPARTMENT	Department report
PLU	PLU report
PLU BY DEPT	PLU by department report
PLU HOURLY GROUP	PLU hourly group report
TRANSACTION	Transaction report
ALL SERVER	All server report
IND. SERVER	Individual server report
ALL MANAGER	All manager report
IND. MANAGER	Individual manager report
HOURLY	Hourly report
GLU	GLU report
GLU BY SERVER	GLU by server report
CLOSED GLU	Closed GLU report
CL-GLU BY SERVER	Closed GLU by server report
DRIVE THRU	Drive-through report
D-THRU BY SERVER	Drive-through by server report
CLOSED D-THRU	Closed drive-through report
CL-DT BY SERVER	Closed drive-through by server report
SERVICE TIME	Service time report
STACKED REPORT	Stacked report
EJ REPORT	Electronic journal report

■ PGM2-mode operations

You can assign a secret code to each programming operation in the PGM2 mode.

Secret code: max. 4 digits (0001 to 9999/0000) **(Use the numeric entry)**

NOTE *If "0" is entered, the "compulsory secret code entry" will be canceled.*

Procedure

```
                    12:37PM   PGM2
PGM2
  ARTICLE           0000
  DIRECT KEY        0000
  PLU MENU KEY      0000
  FUNCTION          0000
  MEDIA             0000
  TEXT              0000
  PERSONNEL         0000
  TERMINAL          0000
  DATE/TIME         0000
  OPTIONAL          0000
  SECRET CODE       0000
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

ARTICLE	Article programming
DIRECT KEY	Direct key programming
PLU MENU KEY	PLU menu key programming
FUNCTION	Function programming
MEDIA	Media programming
TEXT	Text programming
PERSONNEL	Personnel programming
TERMINAL	Terminal programming
DATE/TIME	Date/time programming
OPTIONAL	Optional programming
SECRET CODE	Secret code programming
REPORT	Report programming
LOGO TEXT	Logo programming
PRINTER	Printer programming
GLU CODE	GLU code programming
TAX	Tax programming
TRAINING	Training mode
DATA SEND	Data send
DATA RECEIVE	Data receive

■ X2 and Z2 reports

You can assign a secret code to each report shown below.
Secret code: max. 4 digits (0001 to 9999/0000) **(Use the numeric entry)**

NOTE *If "0" is entered, the "compulsory secret code entry" will be cancelled.*

Procedure

```
                              12:38PM    PGM2
┌X2/Z2───────────
  ALL MANAGER      0000
  IND. MANAGER     0000
  OVER TIME        0000


```

Program each item as follows:

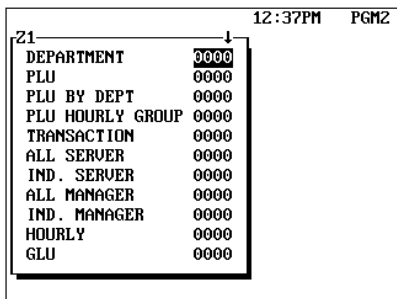| ALL MANAGER	All manager report
IND. MANAGER	Individual manager report
OVER TIME	Over Time report

■ System Z1 reports

You can assign a secret code to each system report.
Secret code: max. 4 digits (0001 to 9999/0000) **(Use the numeric entry)**

NOTE *If "0" is entered, the "compulsory secret code entry" will be canceled.*

Procedure

```
                              12:40PM    PGM2
┌SYS Z1──────────────↓
  DEPARTMENT          0000
  PLU                 0000
  PLU BY DEPT         0000
  PLU HOURLY GROUP    0000
  TRANSACTION         0000
  ALL SERVER          0000
  IND. SERVER         0000
  ALL MANAGER         0000
  IND. MANAGER        0000
  HOURLY              0000
  GLU                 0000

```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

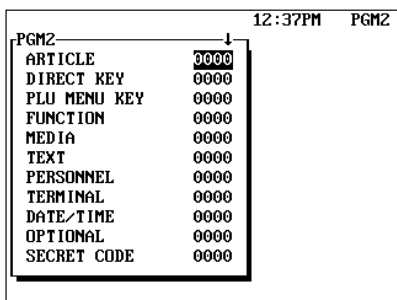| DEPARTMENT	Department report
PLU	PLU report
PLU BY DEPT	PLU by department report
PLU HOURLY GROUP	PLU hourly group report
TRANSACTION	Transaction report
ALL SERVER	All server report
IND. SERVER	Individual server report
ALL MANAGER	All manager report
IND. MANAGER	Individual manager report
HOURLY	Hourly report
GLU	GLU report
GLU BY SERVER	GLU by server report
CLOSED GLU	Closed GLU report
CL-GLU BY SERVER	Closed GLU by server report
DRIVE THRU	Drive-through report
D-THRU BY SERVER	Drive-through by server report
CLOSED D-THRU	Closed drive-through report
CL-DT BY SERVER	Closed drive-through by server report
SERVICE TIME	Service time report
STACKED REPORT	Stacked report
RESET CLEAR	Reset clear report

■ System PGM2-mode operations

You can assign a secret code to each system programming operation in the PGM2 mode.
Secret code: max. 4 digits (0001 to 9999/0000) **(Use the numeric entry)**

NOTE *If "0" is entered, the "compulsory secret code entry" will be canceled.*

Procedure

```
                          12:40PM  PGM2
┌SYS PGM2──────────────┐
│ DATA CLEAR      0000  │
│ KP SETTING      0000  │
│ ONLINE SETTING  0000  │
│ CVM SETTING     0000  │
│ CAT SETTING     0000  │
│ MWS SETTING     0000  │
│ INLINE SETTING  0000  │
└──────────────────────┘
```

Program each item as follows:

DATA CLEAR	Data clear
KP SETTING	Kitchen printer setting
ONLINE SETTING	Online setting
CVM SETTING	CVM setting
CAT SETTING	CAT setting
MWS SETTING	Manager work station setting
INLINE SETTING	Inline setting

■ System X2 and Z2 reports

You can assign a secret code to each report shown below.
Secret code: max. 4 digits (0001 to 9999/0000) **(Use the numeric entry)**

NOTE *If "0" is entered, the "compulsory secret code entry" will be cancelled.*

Procedure

```
                          12 41PM  PGM2
┌SYS X2/Z2─────────────┐
│ ALL MANAGER     0000  │
│ IND. MANAGER    0000  │
│ OVER TIME       0000  │
└──────────────────────┘
```

Program each item as follows:

ALL MANAGER	All manager report
IND. MANAGER	Individual manager report
OVER TIME	Over Time report

■ Initial down-loading (with clearing of memory)

You can assign a secret code to each preset data to be downloaded.
Secret code: max. 4 digits (0001 to 9999/0000) **(Use the numeric entry)**

NOTE *If "0" is entered, the "compulsory secret code entry" will be canceled.*

Procedure

```
                         12:42PM   PGM2
┌INITIAL D/L───────────┐↓
│ DEPT              [0000]
│ DIRECT KEY         0000
│ PLU                0000
│ LINK PLU           0000
│ PLU STOCK          0000
│ CONDIMENT          0000
│ MIX&MATCH          0000
│ RECIPE             0000
│ INGREDIENT         0000
│ PLU MENU KEY       0000
│ COMBO MEAL         0000
│
└
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

DEPT	Department preset
DIRECT KEY	Direct department/PLU preset
PLU	PLU/Link preset
LINK PLU	Link PLU preset
PLU STOCK	PLU stock quantity
CONDIMENT	Condiment PLU preset
MIX&MATCH	Mix & Match preset
RECIPE	Recipe preset
INGREDIENT	Ingredient preset
PLU MENU KEY	PLU menu key preset
COMBO MEAL	Combo meal preset
INGREDIENT STOCK	Ingredient stock quantity
TRANSACTION	Transaction preset
SERVER SIGN OFF	All server sign off
MANAGER	Manager preset
OPTION	Other preset
DATE/TIME	Date/time preset
DEF. MENU LEVEL	Default menu level
LOGO	Logo text preset
TAX	Tax preset
ONLINE PRESET	Online preset
INLINE PRESET	Inline preset
KP PRESET	Kitchen printer preset
DEVICE ASSIGN	Device assignment preset
ALL PGM	All PGM preset

■ Maintenance down-loading (without clearing of memory)

You can assign a secret code to each preset data to be downloaded.
Secret code: max. 4 digits (0001 to 9999/0000) **(Use the numeric entry)**

NOTE *If "0" is entered, the "compulsory secret code entry" will be canceled.*

Procedure

```
                         12 42PM   PGM2
┌MAINTENANCE D/L───────┐↓
│ DEPT              [0000]
│ DEPT PRICE         0000
│ PLU                0000
│ PLU PRICE          0000
│ LINK PLU           0000
│ PLU STOCK          0000
│ CONDIMENT          0000
│ MIX&MATCH          0000
│ RECIPE             0000
│ INGREDIENT         0000
│ COMBO MEAL         0000
│
└
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

DEPT	Department preset
DEPT PRICE	Department price preset
PLU	PLU preset
PLU PRICE	PLU price preset
LINK PLU	Link PLU preset
PLU STOCK	PLU stock preset
CONDIMENT	Condiment PLU preset
MIX&MATCH	Mix & Match preset
RECIPE	Recipe preset
INGREDIENT	Ingredient preset
COMBO MEAL	Combo meal preset
INGREDIENT STOCK	Ingredient stock preset
TRANSACTION	Transaction preset

■ CAT#2 execute

You can assign a secret code for execution of CAT#2.
Secret code: max. 4 digits (0001 to 9999/0000) **(Use the numeric entry)**

NOTE *If "0" is entered, the "compulsory secret code entry" will be canceled.*

Procedure

```
                              12 28AM   PGM2
┌CAT#2 EXECUTE──────────
│ OPEN BATCH      0000 ┐
│ CLOSE BATCH     0000 │
│ CLEAR BATCH     0000 │
│ CHANGE BATCH    0000 │
│ INITIALIZE      0000 │
│ DIAL OUT        0000 │
│ DIAL IN         0000 │
│
│
│
│
└
```

Program each item as follows:

OPEN BATCH	Open batch processing
CLOSE BATCH	Close batch processing
CLEAR BATCH	Clear batch processing
CHANGE BATCH	Change batch processing
INITIALIZE	Initialization
DIAL OUT	Dial out
DIAL IN	Dial in

Report Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the report group:
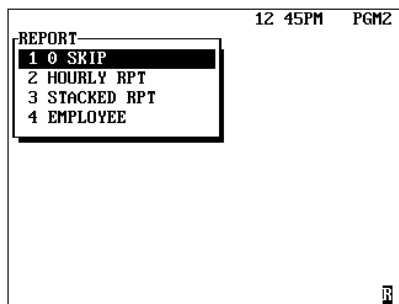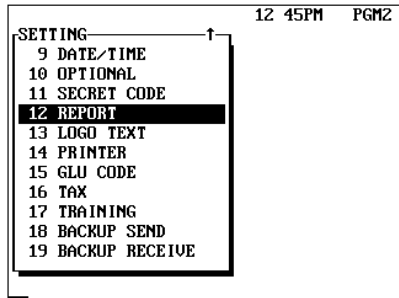
1. In the SETTING window, select "12 REPORT."

• The REPORT window will appear.

```
                       12 45PM   PGM2
┌SETTING─────────────┬─┐
   9 DATE/TIME       │↑│
  10 OPTIONAL
  11 SECRET CODE
  12 REPORT
  13 LOGO TEXT
  14 PRINTER
  15 GLU CODE
  16 TAX
  17 TRAINING
  18 BACKUP SEND
  19 BACKUP RECEIVE
└                       ┘
▬
```

2. Select any option from the following options list:

```
                       12 45PM   PGM2
┌REPORT──────┐
│ 1 0 SKIP   │
│ 2 HOURLY RPT│
│ 3 STACKED RPT│
│ 4 EMPLOYEE │
└            ┘




                              R
```

1	0 SKIP:	Zero skip
2	HOURLY RPT:	Hourly report
3	STACKED RPT:	Stacked report
4	EMPLOYEE:	Employee report

The following illustration shows those options included in the report programming group.

12 REPORT	1 0 SKIP	➡ See "Zero skip" on page 166.
	2 HOURLY RPT	➡ See "Hourly report" on page 166.
	3 STACKED RPT	➡ See "Stacked report" on page 167.
	4 EMPLOYEE	➡ See "Employee report" on page 170.
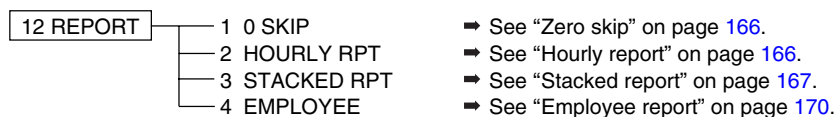
■ **Zero skip**

You can program whether or not to skip "0" in each report.

```
                        12:46PM  PGM2
┌0 SKIP─────────────────────────────
│ SERVER                      SKIP
│ MANAGER                     SKIP
│ TRANSACTION                 SKIP
│ DEPARTMENT                  SKIP
│ PLU                         SKIP
│ HOURLY                      SKIP
│ DAILY NET                   SKIP
└
```

Program each item as follows:

• **SERVER (Use the selective entry)**
  NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the server report.
  SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" sales in the server report.

• **MANAGER (Use the selective entry)**
  NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the manager report.
  SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" sales in the manager report.

• **TRANSACTION (Use the selective entry)**
  NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the transaction report.
  SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" sales in the transaction report.

• **DEPARTMENT (Use the selective entry)**
  NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the department report.
  SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" sales in the department report.

• **PLU (Use the selective entry)**
  NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the PLU report.
  SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" sales in the PLU report.

• **HOURLY (Use the selective entry)**
  NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the hourly report.
  SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" sales in the hourly report.

• **DAILY NET (Use the selective entry)**
  NOT SKIP: Does not skip those data that are "0" sales in the daily net report.
  SKIP: Skips those data that are "0" sales in the daily net report.

■ **Hourly report**

You can program the memory type and the starting time for the hourly report.

```
                        12 49PM  PGM2
┌HOURLY RPT─────────────────────────
│ MEMORY TYPE               30MIN
│ STARTING TIME                00
└
```

Program each item as follows:

• **MEMORY TYPE (Use the selective entry)**
  15MIN: Selects the 15-minute type.
  30MIN: Selects the 30-minute type.
  60MIN: Selects the 60-minute type.
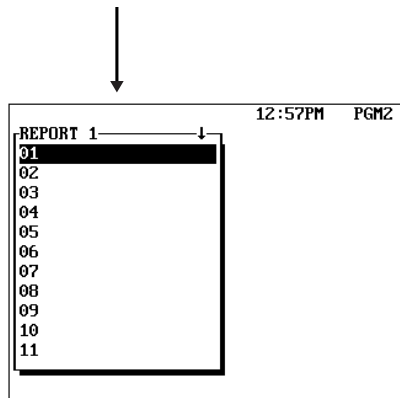
• **STARTING TIME (Use the numeric entry)**
  Starting time entry (max. 2 digits: 0 to 23)
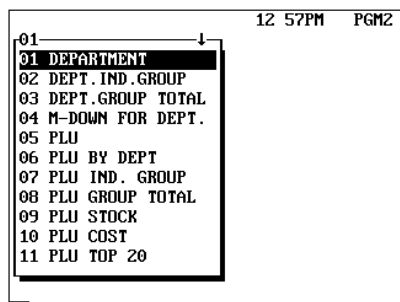
■ Stacked report

Your POS terminal is equipped with the stacked report printing function that enables multiple X/Z reports to be printed in sequence with a single request.

Procedure

Select a stacked report no. from the stacked reports list.

↓

```
                     12:57PM   PGM2
┌REPORT 1─────────┐↓
│01               │
│02               │
│03               │
│04               │
│05               │
│06               │
│07               │
│08               │
│09               │
│10               │
│11               │
└─────────────────┘
```

The screen continues.

↓

```
                     12 57PM   PGM2
┌01───────────────┐↓
│01 DEPARTMENT    │
│02 DEPT.IND.GROUP│
│03 DEPT.GROUP TOTAL│
│04 M-DOWN FOR DEPT.│
│05 PLU           │
│06 PLU BY DEPT   │
│07 PLU IND. GROUP│
│08 PLU GROUP TOTAL│
│09 PLU STOCK     │
│10 PLU COST      │
│11 PLU TOP 20    │
└─────────────────┘
```

The screen continues.

You can select a maximum of twenty reports from the stacked reports list. Some reports can be set their parameters such as "START CODE" and "END CODE."

- **01 DEPARTMENT (Use the numeric entry)**
  Full department report
  Parameter: Start department no./end department no. (1 thru 50)

- **02 DEPT.IND.GROUP (Use the numeric entry)**
  Individual group report on departments
  Parameter: Department group no. (1 thru 9)

- **03 DEPT.GROUP TOTAL**
  Full group total report on departments

- **04 M-DOWN FOR DEPT. (Use the numeric entry)**
  Markdown for department report
  Parameter: Start department no./end department no. (1 thru 50)

- **05 PLU (Use the numeric entry)**
  PLU report by designated range
  Parameter: Start PLU no./end PLU no. (1 thru 999999)

- **06 PLU BY DEPT (Use the numeric entry)**
  PLU report by associated departments
  Parameter: Department no. (1 thru 50)

- **07 PLU IND. GROUP (Use the numeric entry)**
  PLU report by individual group
  Parameter: PLU group no. (00 thru 99)

- **08 PLU GROUP TOTAL**
  Full group total report on PLUs

- **09 PLU STOCK (Use the numeric entry)**
  PLU stock report
  Parameter: Start PLU no./end PLU no. (1 thru 999999)

- **10 PLU COST (Use the numeric entry)**
  PLU cost report
  Parameter: Start PLU no./end PLU no. (1 thru 999999)

- **11 PLU TOP 20 (Use the numeric entry)**
  PLU top 20 report
  Parameter: AMOUNT/QUANTITY

■ **Stacked report (continued)**

- **12 PLU ZERO SALES (Use the selective/numeric entry)**
  PLU zero sales report
  Parameter: 1 ALL/2 BY DEPT.
  When "2 BY DEPT." is selected, enter a department no. (1 thru 50).

- **13 PLU MIN. STOCK (Use the numeric entry)**
  PLU minimum stock report
  Parameter: Start PLU no./end PLU no. (1 thru 999999)

- **14 PLU HOURLY GROUP (Use the numeric entry)**
  PLU hourly group report
  Parameter: Start time/end time (0 thru 2345)

- **15 TRANSACTION**
  Transaction report

- **16 CID**
  Cash in drawer report

- **17 TAX**
  Tax report

- **18 ALL SERVER**
  Full server report

- **19 IND. SERVER (Use the numeric entry)**
  Individual server report
  Parameter: Server code (1 thru 9999)

- **20 ALL MANAGER**
  Full manager report

- **21 IND. MANAGER**
  Individual server report
  Parameter: Manager code (1 thru 99)

- **22 EMPLOYEE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Employee report
  Start employee code/end employee code (1 thru 9999999999)

- **23 EMP. ADJUSTMENT (Use the numeric entry)**
  Employee adjustment report
  Parameter: Start employee code/end employee code (1 thru 9999999999)

- **24 EMP. ACTIVE STS. (Use the numeric entry)**
  Employee active status report
  Parameter: Start employee code/end employee code (1 thru 9999999999)

- **25 EMP.SALE(DETAIL) (Use the numeric entry)**
  Detailed employee sales report
  Parameter: Start employee code/end employee code (1 thru 9999999999)

- **26 EMP.SALE(ALL CL) (Use the numeric entry)**
  Employee sales (limited) report
  Parameter: Start employee code/end employee code (1 thru 9999999999)

■ Stacked report (continued)

• **27 HOURLY (Use the numeric entry)**
   Hourly report
   Parameter: Start time/end time (0 thru 2345)

NOTE

To take the hourly Z report, you have to specify the full-range hourly report.

• **28 LABOR COST%**
   Labor cost percent report

• **29 OVER TIME (Use the numeric entry)**
   Employee over time report
   Parameter: Start employee code/end employee code (1 thru 9999999999)

• **30 EMPLOYEE SUMMARY**
   Employee summary report
   Parameter: Start employee code/end employee code (1 thru 9999999999)

• **31 PAY PERIOD**
   Payment period report
   Parameter: Start employee code/end employee code (1 thru 9999999999)

• **32 PAY PERIOD SUM**
   Payment period report
   Parameter: Start employee code/end employee code (1 thru 9999999999)

• **33 DAILY NET**
   Daily net report

• **34 INGREDIENT STOCK (Use the numeric entry)**
   Ingredient stock report
   Parameter: Start ingredient code/end ingredient code (1 thru 999)

• **35 GLU (Use the numeric entry)**
   GLU/PBLU report
   Parameter: Start GLU code/end GLU code (1 thru 99999999)

• **36 GLU BY SERVER (Use the numeric entry)**
   GLU/PBLU report by server
   Parameter: Server code (1 thru 9999/Up to 255 servers can be assigned.)

• **37 CLOSED GLU (Use the numeric entry)**
   Closed GLU/PBLU report
   Parameter: Start GLU code/end GLU code (1 thru 99999999)

• **38 CL-GLU BY SERVER (Use the numeric entry)**
   Closed GLU/PBLU report by server
   Parameter: Server code (1 thru 9999/Up to 255 servers can be assigned.)

• **39 DRIVE THRU (Use the numeric entry)**
   Drive-through report
   Parameter: Start drive-through code/end drive-through code (1 thru 99999999)

• **40 D-THRU BY SERVER (Use the numeric entry)**
   Drive-through report by server
   Parameter: Server code (1 thru 9999/Up to 255 servers can be assigned.)

- **41 CLOSED D-THRU (Use the numeric entry)**
  Closed drive-through report
  Parameter: Start drive-through code/end drive-through code (1 thru 99999999)

- **42 CL-DT BY SERVER (Use the numeric entry)**
  Closed drive-through report by server
  Parameter: Server code (1 thru 9999/Up to 255 servers can be assigned.)

- **43 SERVICE TIME**
  Drive-through service time report

■ Employee report

You can program items for the payment the employees' salary.

Procedure

```
                        12:58PM   PGM2
┌EMPLOYEE─────────────────────────┐
│ PAYMENT PERIOD        NOT USED  │
│ PERIOD-1 START              01  │
│ PERIOD-2 START              01  │
│ PAY FOR BREAK               NO  │
│                                 │
│                                 │
│                                 │
│                                R│
└─────────────────────────────────┘
```

Program each item as follows:

- **PAYMENT PERIOD (Use the selective entry)**
  NOT USED: Does not specify payment period.
  MONTHLY: Payment is done once a month.
  SEMI-MONTHLY: Payment is done twice a month.

- **PERIOD-1 START (Use the numeric entry)**
  Starting day of payment for monthly payment, or starting day of first-half payment for semi-monthly payment.

- **PERIOD-2 START (Use the numeric entry)**
  Starting day of second-half payment for semi-monthly payment.

- **PAY FOR BREAK (Use the selective entry)**
  NO: Does not calculate payment for break period (break periods are not included in the working time.)
  YES: Calculates payment for break periods (break periods are included in the working time.)

Logo Text Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the logo text group.
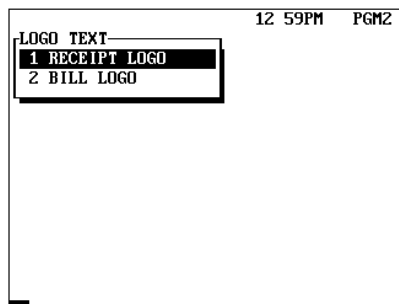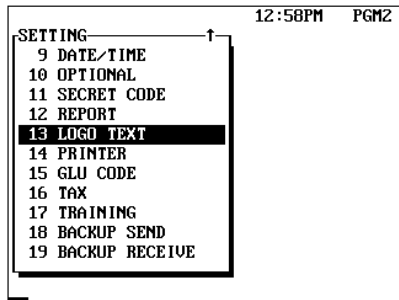
1. In the SETTING window, select "13 LOGO TEXT."

   • The LOGO TEXT window will appear.

```
                        12:58PM   PGM2
┌SETTING────────────┬─┐
  9 DATE/TIME
 10 OPTIONAL
 11 SECRET CODE
 12 REPORT
 13 LOGO TEXT
 14 PRINTER
 15 GLU CODE
 16 TAX
 17 TRAINING
 18 BACKUP SEND
 19 BACKUP RECEIVE

■
```

```
                        12 59PM   PGM2
┌LOGO TEXT──────┐
  1 RECEIPT LOGO
  2 BILL LOGO



■
```

2. Select any option from the following options list:

    1 RECEIPT LOGO: Receipt logo
    2 BILL LOGO: Bill logo

The following illustration shows those options included in the logo text programming group.

13 LOGO TEXT	1 RECEIPT LOGO	➡ See "Receipt logo" on page 172.
	2 BILL LOGO	➡ See "Bill logo" on page 172.

■ Receipt logo

Your POS terminal can print programmed messages for customers on every receipt.

Procedure

```
                        5:57PM   PGM2
┌RECEIPT LOGO──────────────────────┐
│          SHARP                   │
│        PRESENTS THE              │
│         ER-A771                  │
│          SHARP                   │
│          IS  THE                 │
│          BEST                    │
└──────────────────────────────────┘


                                a
```
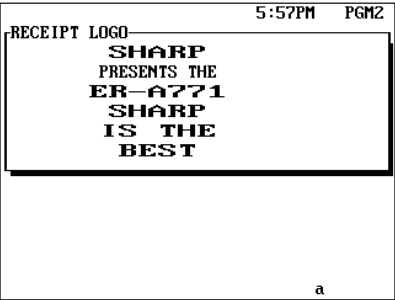
Program the item as follows:

- **RECEIPT LOGO (Use the character entry)**
  Logo text for the receipt (max. 40 characters x 6 lines)

NOTE

The programmable number of lines for a message varies according to the message type: the "3-line header message" type, "3-line footer message" type, "6-line header message" type and "Stamp only" type. Please contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

■ Bill logo

Your POS terminal can print programmed messages for customers on the bill.

Procedure

```
                        1 02PM   PGM2
┌BILL LOGO─────────────┐
│ 1 HEADER             │
│ 2 FOOTER             │
└──────────────────────┘
```
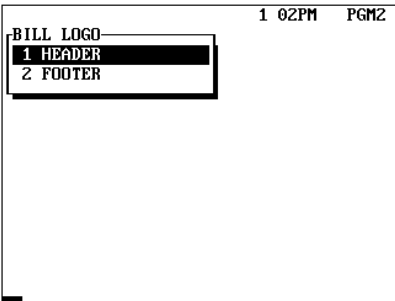
When "1 HEADER" is selected:

- **BILL HEADER (Use the character entry)**
  Header text for the bill (max. 40 characters x 3 lines)

When "2 FOOTER" is selected:

- **BILL FOOTER (Use the character entry)**
  Footer text for the bill (max. 40 characters x 6 lines)

NOTE

Header/Footer text for bill printer programming.

It is assumed that you have selected "1 HEADER."

```
                        1:03PM   PGM2
┌HEADER────────────────────────────┐
│■                                 │
│                                  │
└──────────────────────────────────┘



                                a
```
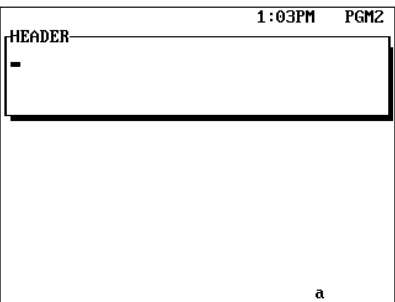
Printer Programming

Use the following procedure to select a printer programming:

Procedure
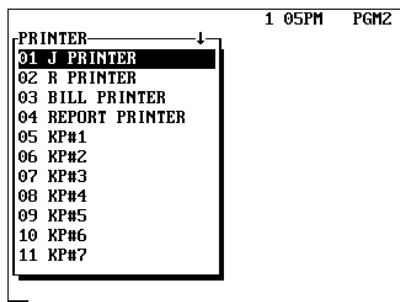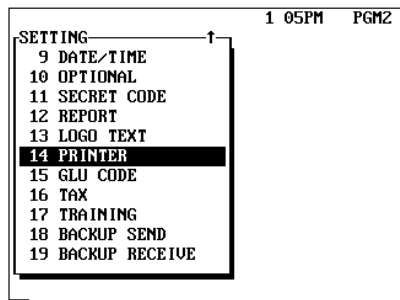
1. In the SETTING window, select "14 PRINTER."
- The PRINTER window will appear.

```
                          1 05PM    PGM2
┌SETTING───────────────┬───┐
│  9 DATE/TIME         │ ↑ │
│ 10 OPTIONAL          └───┘
│ 11 SECRET CODE
│ 12 REPORT
│ 13 LOGO TEXT
│ 14 PRINTER
│ 15 GLU CODE
│ 16 TAX
│ 17 TRAINING
│ 18 BACKUP SEND
│ 19 BACKUP RECEIVE
│
■
```

```
                          1 05PM    PGM2
┌PRINTER───────────────┬───┐
│ 01 J PRINTER         │ ↓ │
│ 02 R PRINTER         └───┘
│ 03 BILL PRINTER
│ 04 REPORT PRINTER
│ 05 KP#1
│ 06 KP#2
│ 07 KP#3
│ 08 KP#4
│ 09 KP#5
│ 10 KP#6
│ 11 KP#7
│
■
```

The screen continues.

2. Select any option from the following options list:

01	J PRINTER:	Journal printer
02	R PRINTER:	Receipt printer
03	BILL PRINTER:	Bill printer
04	REPORT PRINTER:	Report printer
05	KP#1:	Remote printer #1
06	KP#2:	Remote printer #2
07	KP#3:	Remote printer #3
08	KP#4:	Remote printer #4
09	KP#5:	Remote printer #5
10	KP#6:	Remote printer #6
11	KP#7:	Remote printer #7
12	KP#8:	Remote printer #8
13	KP#9:	Remote printer #9

The following illustration shows those options included in the printer programming group.

■ **Printer**

You can program various printing functions for each printer.

Select a pertinent printer type from
the printer's list.

```
                              8 18PM  PGM2
┌J PRINTER──────────────────────────
│ PRINTER NAME          ER-01PU
│ AUTO CUTTER                NO
│ PAPER SHEET         ONE SHEET
└
```

Program each item as follows:

• **PRINTER NAME (Use the selective entry)**
  Select the printer to be used.
  ER-01PU
  TM-300
  TM-T80
  TM-T88/85/88(3)
  TM-200/230/220
  TM-T88(3)+LOGO
  TM-220+LOGO
  EJ FILE (Displayed only in the "J PRINTER" window.)

• **AUTO CUTTER (Use the selective entry)**
  Auto cutter function
  NO: Disables auto cutter function.
  YES: Enables auto cutter function.

NOTE

As for TM-220, the cutting position is adjusted for D type.

• **PAPER SHEET (Use the selective entry)**
  Select a paper type.
  TWO OR MORE: Uses two or more sheets.
  ONE SHEET: Uses one sheet.

NOTE

This option is available when the "TM-300" is selected.

• **TRAY ST FEED# (Use the numeric entry)**
  Tray subtotal feed line (max. 1 digit: 0 to 9)

NOTE

This option is displayed only in the "R PRINTER" window.

• **LOGO TEXT PRINT (Use the selective entry)**
  Select the logo text printing status.
  NOT PRINT: Logo text is not printed.
  PRINT: Logo text is printed.

NOTE

This option is displayed only in the "REPORT PRINTER" window.

• **HEAD LOGO PRINT (Use the selective entry)**
  Select the timing of header logo print
  PRE-PRINT: Header logo is printed previously, that is,
                 at the timing of issurance of the privious
                 receipt.
  EACH ISSUE: Header logo is printed at each issurance
                 of the receipt.

NOTE

*This option is displayed only in the "R PRINTER" and "REPORT
PRINTER" windows.*

GLU Code Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the GLU code group:
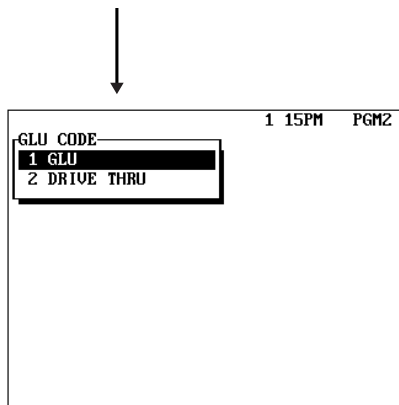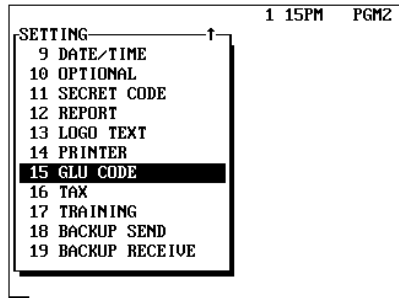
1. In the SETTING window, select "15 GLU CODE."

 • The GLU CODE window will appear.

```
                         1 15PM   PGM2
┌SETTING──────────┬─┐
│  9 DATE/TIME    │↑│
│ 10 OPTIONAL     │ │
│ 11 SECRET CODE  │ │
│ 12 REPORT       │ │
│ 13 LOGO TEXT    │ │
│ 14 PRINTER      │ │
│ 15 GLU CODE     │ │
│ 16 TAX          │ │
│ 17 TRAINING     │ │
│ 18 BACKUP SEND  │ │
│ 19 BACKUP RECEIVE│ │
│                 │ │
└─────────────────┴─┘
```

2. Select any item from the following options list:

    1 GLU: Table#/PBLU code
    2 DRIVE THRU: Drive-through code

```
                         1 15PM   PGM2
┌GLU CODE─────────┐
│ 1 GLU           │
│ 2 DRIVE THRU    │
│                 │
│                 │
│                 │
│                 │
│                 │
│                 │
│                 │
└─────────────────┘
```

The following illustration shows those options included in the Table#/PBLU code programming group.

┌──────────────┐
│ 15 GLU CODE │───┬── 1 GLU   ➡ See "Table#/PBLU code" on page 176.
└──────────────┘   └── 2 DRIVE THRU   ➡ See "Drive-through code" on page 176.

■ Table#/PBLU code

You can program the range of available guest check codes (table# or PBLU code).

Procedure

```
                    1:16PM   PGM2
┌GLU─────────────────────────┐
│ START CODE      00000001    │
│ END CODE        99999999    │
└────────────────────────────┘
```

Program each item as follows:

- **START CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Start GLU code (max. 8 digits: 1 to 99999999)

- **END CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
  End GLU code (max. 8 digits: 1 to 99999999)

■ Drive-through code

You can program the range of available drive-through codes.

Procedure

```
                     1 18PM   PGM2
┌DRIVE THRU──────────────────┐
│ START CODE      00000001    │
│ END CODE        99999999    │
│ TIME                0100    │
└────────────────────────────┘
```

Program each item as follows:

- **START CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Start drive-through code (max. 8 digits: 1 to 99999999)

- **END CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
  End drive-through code (max. 8 digits: 1 to 99999999)

- **TIME (Use the numeric entry)**
  Drive-through target time:
  Enter the minute (2 digits) and the second (2 digits) in this sequence.

NOTE

When the customer's waiting time is over the programmed target time, the terminal will display a warning.

Tax Programming

Use the following procedure to select any option included in the tax group:

Procedure

1. In the SETTING window, select "16 TAX."

- The TAX window will appear.

```
                        1:18PM   PGM2
┌SETTING──────────↑─┐
│  9 DATE/TIME      │
│ 10 OPTIONAL       │
│ 11 SECRET CODE    │
│ 12 REPORT         │
│ 13 LOGO TEXT      │
│ 14 PRINTER        │
│ 15 GLU CODE       │
│ 16 TAX            │
│ 17 TRAINING       │
│ 18 BACKUP SEND    │
│ 19 BACKUP RECEIVE │
│                   │
└───────────────────┘
```

```
                        1:19PM   PGM2
┌TAX───────┐
│ 1 TAX1   │
│ 2 TAX2   │
│ 3 TAX3   │
│ 4 TAX4   │
└──────────┘
```

2. Select any option from the following options list:

1 TAX1:	Tax1
2 TAX2:	Tax2
3 TAX3:	Tax3
4 TAX4:	Tax4
5 DOUGHNUT EXEMPT:	Doughnut exemption (for the Canadian tax system)

NOTE

- *The option "5 DOUGHNUT EXEMPT" appears only when the Canadian tax system is selected.*
- *If the [DEL] key is pressed on the tax number selection menu, the tax table or the tax in the cursor position will be deleted.*

The following illustration shows those options included in the tax programming group.

16 TAX		
	1 TAX1	➡ See "Table tax" on page 178 or "Rate (%) tax" on page 180.
	2 TAX2	➡ See "Table tax" on page 178 or "Rate (%) tax" on page 180.
	3 TAX3	➡ See "Table tax" on page 178 or "Rate (%) tax" on page 180.
	4 TAX4	➡ See "Table tax" on page 178 or "Rate (%) tax" on page 180.
	5 DOUGHNUT EXEMPT	➡ See "Doughnut tax exempt" on page 180.
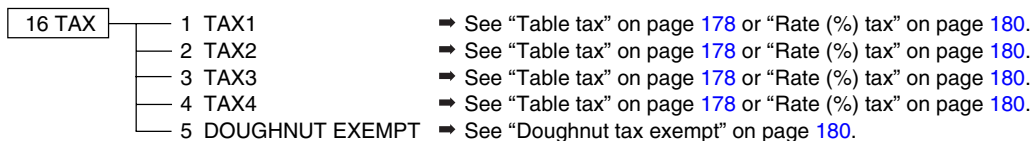
■ Table tax

Your POS terminal has an automatic tax calculation feature which allows you to program four tax tables to avoid calculating incorrect tax amounts.
Automatic tax calculations require you to program, in addition to the tax table, the tax status of each pertinent department, PLU, and function key.

Sample tax table

New Jersey tax table: 6%

Tax	Range of sales amount		
	Minimum breakpoint		**Maximum breakpoint**
.00	.01	to	.10
.01—T	.11—Q	to	.22
.02	.23	to	.38
.03	.39	to	.56
.04	.57	to	.72
.05	.73	to	.88
.06	.89	to	1.10
.07	1.11—M1	to	1.22
.08	1.23	to	1.38
.09	1.39	to	1.56
.10	1.57	to	1.72
.11	1.73	to	1.88
.12	1.89	to	2.10
.13	2.11—M2	to	2.22

A: Difference between a minimum breakpoint and the next one (¢)	
-	B: Non-cyclic
10 (0.11 - 0.01)	
12 (0.23 - 0.11)	
16 (0.39 - 0.23)	
18 (0.57 - 0.39)	C: Cyclic 1
16 (0.73 - 0.57)	
16 (0.89 - 0.73)	
22 (1.11 - 0.89)	
12 (1.23 - 1.11)	
16 (1.39 - 1.23)	
18 (1.57 - 1.39)	D: Cyclic 2
16 (1.73 - 1.57)	
16 (1.89 - 1.73)	
22 (2.11 - 1.89)	

To program a tax table, first make a table like the right table shown above.
From the tax table, calculate the differences between a minimum breakpoint and the next one (A). Then from the differences, find irregular cycles (B) and regular cycles (C and D). These cycles will show you the following items necessary to program the tax table:

T: Tax amount collected on the minimum taxable amount (Q)
Q: Minimum taxable amount
M1: Maximum value of the minimum breakpoint on a regular cycle (C).
We call this point "MAX point."
M2: Maximum value of the minimum breakpoint on a regular cycle (D).
We call this point "MAX point."
M: Range of the minimum breakpoint on a regular cycle: difference between Q and M1 or between M1 and M2

■ Table tax (continued)

Select a pertinent tax no. from the taxes list.

↓

```
                           1:20PM   PGM2
┌TAX1─────────────────┐
│ 1 TABLE TAX         │
│ 2 %TAX              │
└─────────────────────┘




```

↓

```
                           1:20PM   PGM2
┌TABLE TAX────────────┐
│ 1 INTVL BELOW 0.99  │
│ 2 INTVL ABOVE 1.00  │
└─────────────────────┘




```

↓

```
                           1 24PM   PGM2
┌TABLE TAX──────────┬─┐
│ TAX RATE       0.0000%│
│ CYCLE            0.00 │
│ INITIAL TAX      0.00 │
│ LOWER TAX LIMIT  0.00 │
│ BREAK POINT1     0.00 │
│ BREAK POINT2     0.00 │
│ BREAK POINT3     0.00 │
│ BREAK POINT4     0.00 │
│ BREAK POINT5     0.00 │
│ BREAK POINT6     0.00 │
│ BREAK POINT7     0.00 │
└───────────────────────┘
```

The screen continues.

Program each item as follows:

• **TAX RATE (Use the numeric entry)**
Tax rate for the tax table (max. 7 digits: 0.0000 to 999.9999)

• **CYCLE (Use the numeric entry)**
Range of the minimum breakpoint on a regular cycle for the tax table (max. 4 digits: 0.01 to 99.99)
See the description "M" shown on the previous page.

• **INITIAL TAX (Use the numeric entry)**
Initial tax amount for the tax table (max. 3 digits: 0.01 to 9.99)
See the description "T" shown on the previous page.

• **LOWER TAX LIMIT (Use the numeric entry)**
Minimum taxable amount for the tax table (max. 5 digits: 0.01 to 999.99)
See the description "Q" shown on the previous page.

• **BREAK POINT1 thru 72 (Use the numeric entry)**
Breakpoints programmable for the tax table (max. 5 digits: 0.01 to 999.99)
Seventy-two breakpoints can be programmed for each tax table. When the interval between breakpoints is one dollar or more and less than one-hundred dollar, 36 breakpoints are programmed for each tax table.

179

■ Rate (%) tax

You can program a tax rate for each tax rate number.

Procedure

Select a pertinent tax no. from the taxes list.

```
                          1:25PM   PGM2
┌TAX1────────────────────
│ 1 TABLE TAX
│ 2 %TAX
└
```

```
                          1:27PM   PGM2
┌%TAX────────────────────
│ TAX RATE          0.0000%
│ LOWER TAX LIMIT      0.00
└
```

Program each item as follows:

- **TAX RATE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Tax rate (max. 7 digits: 0.0000 to 999.9999%)

- **LOWER TAX LIMIT (Use the numeric entry)**
  Lowest taxable amount (max. 5 digits: 0.01 to 999.99)

■ Doughnut tax exempt (for the Canadian tax system)

Procedure

```
                          1:29PM   PGM2
┌DOUGHNUT EXEMPT─────────
│ QUANTITY            0
└
```

Program the item as follows:

- **QUANTITY (Use the numeric entry)**
  Quantity for the doughnut tax exempt (for Canadian tax)
  (max. 2 digits: 1 to 99/0)

NOTE

This option is available only when the Canadian tax system is selected.

TRAINING Mode Selection

Use the following procedure to select the training mode:

■ TRAINING mode

You will use the TRAINING mode if you need to train someone in machine operations without any change in the POS terminal's memory. When the training is completed, exit this mode and place the POS terminal into the normal mode of operation. Please note that Reports are not available when in Training mode.

Procedure

```
                        1 31PM  PGM2
┌SETTING─────────────┬─↑
   9 DATE/TIME        │
  10 OPTIONAL
  11 SECRET CODE
  12 REPORT
  13 LOGO TEXT
  14 PRINTER
  15 GLU CODE
  16 TAX
  17 TRAINING
  18 BACKUP SEND
  19 BACKUP RECEIVE
```

```
                        1 32PM  PGM2
┌TRAINING────────────
  TRAINING MODE  ███████████NO
```

Program the item as follows:

- **TRAINING MODE (Use the selective entry)**
  - YES: Allows entering the training mode.
  - NO: Disallows entering the training mode.

NOTE

- *All operations in the training mode are the same as the REG-mode operations.*
- *In the training mode, the consecutive number is incremented.*
- *The cash drawer does not open in the training mode.*
  Items normally sent to the remote printers are not sent.

Backup Data Send Function

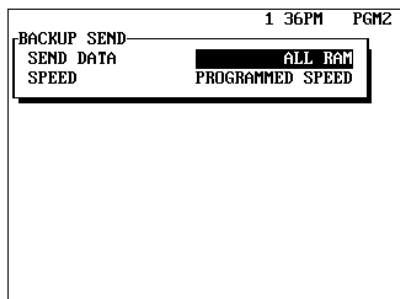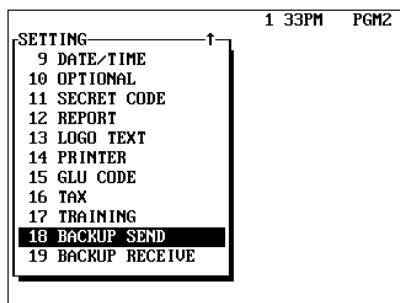Use the following procedure to select the menu option "18 BACKUP SEND":

NOTE

For more information, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

■ Backup data send

Your POS terminal can send data to another device.

Procedure

```
                           1 33PM   PGM2
┌SETTING──────────────↑──
│  9 DATE/TIME
│ 10 OPTIONAL
│ 11 SECRET CODE
│ 12 REPORT
│ 13 LOGO TEXT
│ 14 PRINTER
│ 15 GLU CODE
│ 16 TAX
│ 17 TRAINING
│ 18 BACKUP SEND
│ 19 BACKUP RECEIVE
```

```
                           1 36PM   PGM2
┌BACKUP SEND──────────────
│ SEND DATA            ALL RAM
│ SPEED        PROGRAMMED SPEED
```

Program each item as follows:

• **SEND DATA (Use the selective entry)**
   Select one of the following options (data sources):
   • ALL RAM   • SSP

• **SPEED (Use the selective entry)**
   Select one of the following options (data transmission speeds):
   PROGRAMMED SPEED: Sends data at the specified speed.
   115200bps: Sends data at 115200 bps.
   57600bps: Sends data at 57600 bps.
   38400bps: Sends data at 38400 bps.
   19200bps: Sends data at 19200 bps.
   9600bps: Sends data at 9600 bps.
   4800bps: Sends data at 4800 bps.
   2400bps: Sends data at 2400 bps.

Backup Data Receive Function

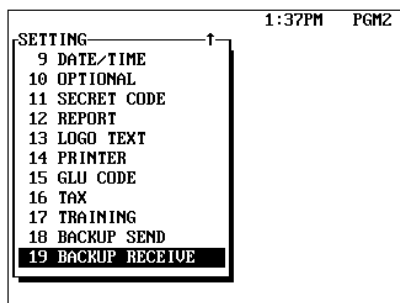Use the following procedure to select the menu option "19 BACKUP RECEIVE":

NOTE

For more information, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

■ Backup data receive
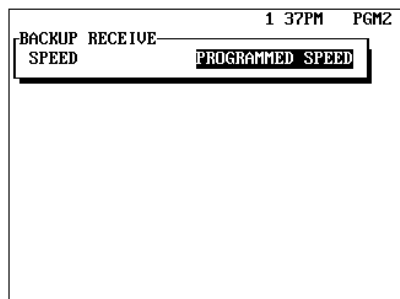
Your POS terminal can receive data from another device.

Procedure

```
                              1:37PM   PGM2
┌SETTING──────────────┐
│  9 DATE/TIME         ↑
│ 10 OPTIONAL          │
│ 11 SECRET CODE       │
│ 12 REPORT            │
│ 13 LOGO TEXT         │
│ 14 PRINTER           │
│ 15 GLU CODE          │
│ 16 TAX               │
│ 17 TRAINING          │
│ 18 BACKUP SEND       │
│ 19 BACKUP RECEIVE    │
└─────────────────────┘
```

```
                              1 37PM   PGM2
┌BACKUP RECEIVE───────────────────────┐
│ SPEED          PROGRAMMED SPEED      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
└──────────────────────────────────────┘
```

Program the item as follows:

• **SPEED (Use the selective entry)**
   Select one of the following options (data transmission speeds):

   PROGRAMMED SPEED: Receives data at the programmed speed.
   115200bps: Receives data at 115200 bps.
   57600bps: Receives data at 57600 bps.
   38400bps: Receives data at 38400 bps.
   19200bps: Receives data at 19200 bps.
   9600bps: Receives data at 9600 bps.
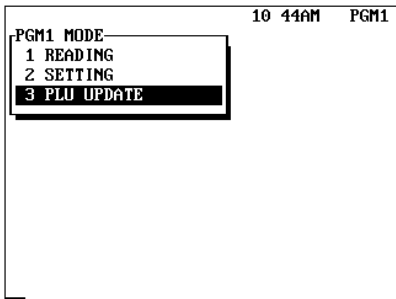   4800bps: Receives data at 4800 bps.
   2400bps: Receives data at 2400 bps.

CAUTION: The receiving unit must have equal or greater memories than the terminal sending the program.
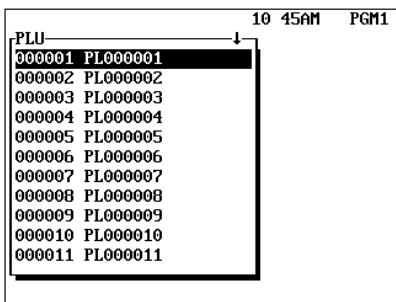
PLU Updating (in the PGM1 Mode)

The PLU UPDATE is chiefly used for daily changes of the PLU's unit price or name by supervisor or manager.
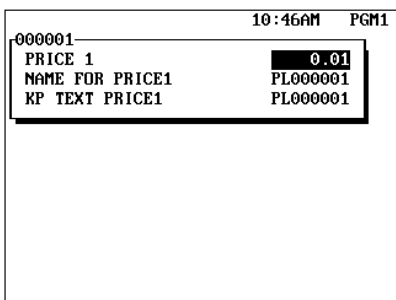
Procedure

To program a unit price or name for the PLU as follows:

```
                              10 44AM   PGM1
┌PGM1 MODE────────────────┐
│ 1 READING               │
│ 2 SETTING               │
│ 3 PLU UPDATE            │
│                         │
│                         │
│                         │
│                         │
│                         │
│                         │
└─────────────────────────┘
```

1. In the PGM1 MODE window, press the [UP DATE] key or select "3 PLU UPDATE".

• The PLU list will appear.

```
                              10 45AM   PGM1
┌PLU──────────────────────↓┐
│000001 PL000001           │
│000002 PL000002           │
│000003 PL000003           │
│000004 PL000004           │
│000005 PL000005           │
│000006 PL000006           │
│000007 PL000007           │
│000008 PL000008           │
│000009 PL000009           │
│000010 PL000010           │
│000011 PL000011           │
└──────────────────────────┘
```

2. Select any PLU number from the list.

```
                              10:46AM   PGM1
┌000001───────────────────┐
│ PRICE 1            0.01  │
│ NAME FOR PRICE1   PL000001│
│ KP TEXT PRICE1    PL000001│
│                         │
│                         │
│                         │
│                         │
│                         │
│                         │
└─────────────────────────┘
```

3. Program a unit price or name for corresponding price level.

• ***PRICE1 thru 5 (Use the numeric entry)**
Unit price of each price level (max. 6 digits)

• ***NAME FOR PRICE1 thru 5 (Use the character entry)**
Name of each price level (max. 8 characters). Up to 16 characters can be entered.

NOTE

* *On the sample screen, the price level 1 setting only is shown. Depending on the default settings, you may see the price level 1 through 5 settings on the screen. Please consult your authorized SHARP dealer for more details.*
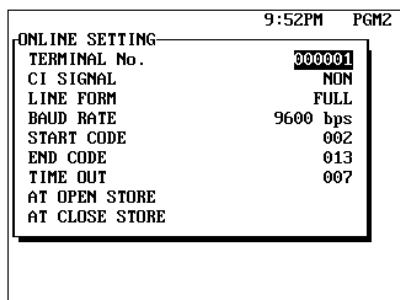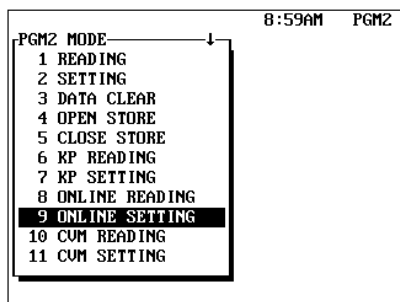
Online Programming

To make online setting, select "9 ONLINE SETTING" in the PGM2 MODE window.

NOTE

For more information, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.

Procedure

```
                            8:59AM   PGM2
┌PGM2 MODE──────────────┐↓
│  1 READING            │
│  2 SETTING            │
│  3 DATA CLEAR         │
│  4 OPEN STORE         │
│  5 CLOSE STORE        │
│  6 KP READING         │
│  7 KP SETTING         │
│  8 ONLINE READING     │
│  9 ONLINE SETTING     │
│ 10 CVM READING        │
│ 11 CVM SETTING        │
│                       │
└───────────────────────┘
```

```
                            9:52PM   PGM2
┌ONLINE SETTING─────────────┐
│ TERMINAL No.       000001 │
│ CI SIGNAL             NON │
│ LINE FORM            FULL │
│ BAUD RATE        9600 bps │
│ START CODE            002 │
│ END CODE              013 │
│ TIME OUT              007 │
│ AT OPEN STORE             │
│ AT CLOSE STORE            │
│                           │
│                           │
└───────────────────────────┘
```

1. In the PGM2 MODE window, select "9 ONLINE SETTING".
  • The ONLINE SETTING window will appear.

2. Program each item as follows:
  • **TERMINAL No. (Use the numeric entry)**
    Terminal number (max. 6 digits)

  • **CI SIGNAL (Use the selective entry)**
    Sensing of the CI signal
    • SENSING
    • NON

  • **LINE FORM (Use the selective entry)**
    HALF: Half duplex
    FULL: Full duplex

  • **BAUD RATE (Use the selective entry)**
    38400 bps
    19200 bps
    9600 bps
    4800 bps
    2400 bps
    1200 bps (not applicable for channel #2)
    300 bps (not applicable for channel #2)

  • **START CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
    Start code (0 to 127)

  • **END CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
    End code (0 to 127)

  • **TIME OUT (Use the numeric entry)**
    Time out time (1 to 255 sec.)

  • **AT OPEN STORE (Use the character entry)**
    AT command with open store (max. 50 characters)

  • **AT CLOSE STORE (Use the character entry)**
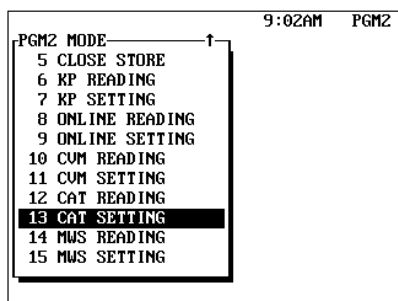   AT command with close store (max. 50 characters)

CAT Programming

To change the default CAT (Credit Card Authorization) settings, select "13 CAT SETTING" in the PGM2 window.

NOTE

*For more information, please consult your authorized SHARP dealer.*

Procedure

1. In the PGM2 MODE window, select "13 CAT SETTING."
  • The CAT SETTING window will appear.

```
                          9:02AM   PGM2
┌PGM2 MODE─────────────┬─↑─┐
│  5 CLOSE STORE        │   │
│  6 KP READING         │   │
│  7 KP SETTING         │   │
│  8 ONLINE READING     │   │
│  9 ONLINE SETTING     │   │
│ 10 CVM READING        │   │
│ 11 CVM SETTING        │   │
│ 12 CAT READING        │   │
│ 13 CAT SETTING        │   │
│ 14 MWS READING        │   │
│ 15 MWS SETTING        │   │
└──────────────────────┴───┘
```

```
                          9 53PM   PGM2
┌CAT SETTING───────────┐
│ 1 CAT PRESET#1        │
│ 2 CAT PRESET#2        │
│ 3 CAT PRESET#3        │
│ 4 PIN PAD             │
│                       │
│                       │
│                       │
│                       │
│                       │
│█                      │
└──────────────────────┘
```

2. Select one of the options from the following options list:

    1 CAT PRESET#1: CAT 1 setting
    2 CAT PRESET#2: CAT 2 setting
    3 CAT PRESET#3: CAT 3 setting
    4 PIN PAD: Pin pad setting

The following illustration shows those options included in the CAT programming group.
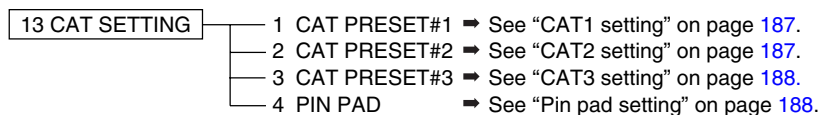
■ CAT 1 setting

```
                              9:54PM   PGM2
CAT PRESET#1
  TIME OUT1                      010
  TIME OUT2                      099
  BAUD RATE                 9600 bps
```

Program each item as follows:

- **TIME OUT1 (Use the numeric entry)**
  Time out timer for ACK/NAK responses (1 to 255 sec.)

- **TIME OUT2 (Use the numeric entry)**
  Time out timer for authorization responses (1 to 255 sec.)

- **BAUD RATE (Use the selective entry)**
  19200 bps
  9600 bps
  4800 bps
  2400 bps
  1200 bps (not applicable for channel #2)
  300 bps (not applicable for channel #2)

■ CAT 2 setting

```
                              9:54PM   PGM2
CAT PRESET#2
  TIME OUT1                      010
  TIME OUT2                      099
  TIME OUT3                     0099
  TEL NO.               000000000000
  TEL ID                   00000000
  TEL MODE                     TONE
  FTS MODE                  DISABLE
  AMOUNT%                     0.00%
```

Program each item as follows:

- **TIME OUT1 (Use the numeric entry)**
  Time out timer for ACK/NAK responses (1 to 255 sec.)

- **TIME OUT2 (Use the numeric entry)**
  Time out timer for authorization responses (1 to 255 sec.)

- **TIME OUT3 (Use the numeric entry)**
  Time out timer for batch close operations (1 to 3000 sec.)

- **TEL NO. (Use the alphanumeric entry)**
  Phone number for dial out (1 to 25 characters; 0 to 9, W and comma)

- **TEL ID (Use the numeric entry)**
  Password for dial out (max. 8 digits)

- **TEL MODE (Use the selective entry)**
  • TONE
  • PULSE

- **FTS MODE (Use the selective entry)**
  • ENABLE
  • DISABLE

- **AMOUNT% (Use the numeric entry)**
  Authorization rate to allow charge tip (0.00 to 100.00 %)

■ CAT 3 setting

Procedure

```
                              9 55PM    PGM2
┌CAT PRESET#3──────────────
│ TIME OUT1                        010
│ TIME OUT2                        099
│ BAUD RATE                   9600 bps
│ PRODUCT CODE              0000000000
```

Program each item as follows:

• **TIME OUT1 (Use the numeric entry)**
  Time out timer for ACK/NAK responses (1 to 255 sec.)

• **TIME OUT2 (Use the numeric entry)**
  Time out timer for authorization responses (1 to 255 sec.)

• **BAUD RATE (Use the selective entry)**
  19200 bps
  9600 bps
  4800 bps
  2400 bps
  1200 bps (not applicable for channel #2)
  300 bps (not applicable for channel #2)

• **PRODUCT CODE (Use the numeric entry)**
  Product code (max. 10 digits)

■ Pin pad setting

Procedure

```
                             9:58PM    PGM2
┌PIN PAD──────────────────
│ TIME OUT1                        010
│ TIME OUT2                        099
│ BAUD RATE                   9600 bps
```

Program each item as follows:

• **TIME OUT1 (Use the numeric entry)**
  Time out timer for ACK/NAK responses (1 to 255 sec.)

• **TIME OUT2 (Use the numeric entry)**
  Time out timer for response of PIN data requests
  (1 to 255 sec.)

• **BAUD RATE (Use the selective entry)**
  19200 bps
  9600 bps
  4800 bps
  2400 bps
  1200 bps (not applicable for channel #2)
  300 bps (not applicable for channel #2)

Unit Price Mode Programming

The UNIT PRICE mode programming is chiefly used for daily changes of the PLU's unit price by supervisor or manager.

Procedure

```
                    10 47AM    MODE
  1 OPX2 MODE
  2 OFF MODE
  3 X1 MODE
  4 Z1 MODE
  5 X2 MODE
  6 Z2 MODE
  7 UNIT PRICE MODE
  8 PGM1 MODE
  9 PGM2 MODE
 10 AUTO KEY MODE
```

```
                    10 48AM   PRICE
 PLU                          ↓
 000001 PL000001
 000002 PL000002
 000003 PL000003
 000004 PL000004
 000005 PL000005
 000006 PL000006
 000007 PL000007
 000008 PL000008
 000009 PL000009
 000010 PL000010
 000011 PL000011
```

```
                    10:49AM   PRICE
 000001 PL000001
  PRICE 1                 0.01
```

To program a unit price of the PLU as follows:

1. Select "7 UNIT PRICE MODE" from the mode selection window.

   • The UNIT PRICE MODE window will appear.

2. Select any PLU number from the list.

3. Program a unit price for corresponding price level.

   • ***PRICE1 thru 5 (Use the numeric entry)**
      Unit price of each price level (max. 6 digits)

NOTE

* *On the sample screen, the price level 1 setting only is shown. Depending on the default settings, you may see the price level 1 through 5 settings on the screen. Please consult your authorized SHARP dealer for more details.*
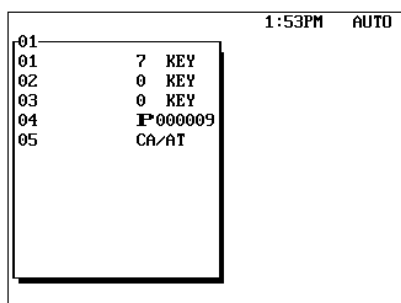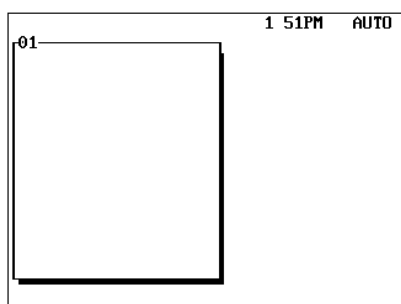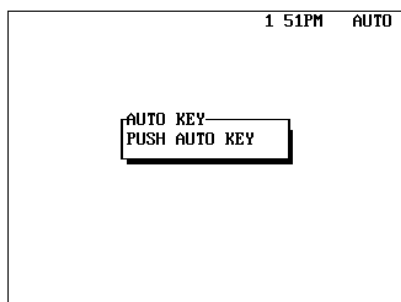
Automatic Sequencing Key Programming

If you program frequently performed key operations for the AUTO keys, you can enter those key operations simply by pressing the corresponding AUTO keys in key operations.

Procedure

To program an automatic sequencing key as follows:

Select "10 AUTO KEY MODE" from the mode selection window.

```
                    1 51PM   AUTO



        ┌AUTO KEY─────┐
        │PUSH AUTO KEY│
        └─────────────┘
```

1. Press a pertinent automatic sequencing key which you want to program.

[AUTO 1]

```
                    1 51PM   AUTO
┌01─────────────────┐
│                   │
│                   │
│                   │
│                   │
│                   │
│                   │
└───────────────────┘
```

2. Enter the desired sequence to use the automatic sequencing key in the programmed sequence.

700 ⟶ [9] ⟶ [CA/AT]

```
                    1:53PM   AUTO
┌01─────────────────┐
│01      7  KEY     │
│02      0  KEY     │
│03      0  KEY     │
│04      ℙ000009    │
│05      CA/AT      │
│                   │
│                   │
└───────────────────┘
```

3. Press the automatic sequencing key again.

[AUTO 1]

4. Press the [MODE] key to finalize the programming.

Reading of Stored Programs

You can read programs stored in the PGM1 or PGM2 mode.

■ Program reading sequence

To read those programs stored in the PGM1 or PGM2 mode, use the following procedure:

For the program reading listed below:
1. Select "1 READING" in the PGM1 or PGM2 mode menu window to display the items list.
2. Select an item listed in the table shown later, or enter an item number using numeric keys and press the [ENTER] key.
3. If needed, enter start and end codes to specify the range of the selected item.
4. Select a device ("DISPLAY" or "REPORT PRINTER") to receive the output.

For the program reading of CAT and online setting:
1. Select "8 ONLINE READING" or "12 CAT READING" in the PGM2 mode menu window.
2. Select a device ("DISPLAY" or "REPORT PRINTER") to receive the output.

	Item:	Description:	Available mode:
1	DEPT *	Department	PGM1 or PGM2
2	PLU *	PLU	PGM1 or PGM2
3	LINK PLU TABLE *	Link PLU table	PGM2
4	CONDIMENT TABLE *	Condiment table	PGM2
5	MIX&MATCH TABLE	Mix-and-match table	PGM2
6	RECIPE TABLE *	Recipe table	PGM2
7	INGREDIENT *	Ingredient table	PGM1 or PGM2
8	COMBO MEAL TBL *	Combo meal table	PGM2
9	SCALE TABLE	Scale table	PGM2
10	FUNCTION	Function	PGM1 or PGM2
11	MEDIA	Media key	PGM2
12	SERVER	Server	PGM1 or PGM2
13	MANAGER	Manager	PGM2
14	EMPLOYEE *	Employee	PGM2
15	JOB LOCATE TBL	Job location table	PGM2
16	OPTIONAL	Optional feature	PGM2
17	FUNCTION TEXT	Function text	PGM2
18	DEPT. GROUP	Department group	PGM2
19	PLU GROUP	PLU group	PGM2
20	PLU HOURLY GR	PLU hourly group	PGM2
21	SERVER GROUP	Server group	PGM2
22	LOGO TEXT	Text	PGM2
23	TAX	Tax	PGM2
24	GLU CODE	GLU	PGM2
25	AUTO KEY	Automatic sequencing key	PGM2
26	PRINTER	Printer	PGM2

27	DIRECT KEY	Direct key	PGM2
28	PLU MENU KEY	PLU menu key	PGM2

NOTE

*You can read those programmed items marked with " * " by range.*

■ Sample printouts

• Departments (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)

Date — **08/26/2004** 123456 — Machine number
Consecutive number — #1004 8:03PM JACK0001 — Server name/server code
— Time
Operating mode* — *PGM2*
Report type — **DEPT**
— Tax status
Dept. no. — **D**01 **10.00** — Unit price
Item label — HUMBURG T1 G01 — Group no.
0003 40 — CVM control character
Server group no. — S1 KP00000 L95/10 — HALO/LALO
D02 **0.00** — Print station
DPT.**02** G00
0001 00
S0 KP00000 L17/10 — Function programming
D03 **0.00** 0 0 0 3
DPT.**03** G00 └ Type of unit price entry
0001 00 (open/open & preset/
S0 KP00000 L17/10 preset/inhibit)
D04 **0.00** └ Hash/normal
DPT.**04** G00
0001 00 └ Scale status
S0 KP00000 L17/10 (compulsory/allowed/prohibited)
└ Scale table no.

D10 −**0.00** — Minus department
DPT.**10** G00
0001 00
S0 KP00000 L17/10

* When you take this report in the PGM1 mode, the PGM2 indication is replaced by a "PGM1."

192

• **PLUs (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)**

Label (left)	Receipt content	Label (right)
	08/26/2004　　123456	
	#1005　　8:04PM　JACK0001	
	PGM2	
Report type	PLU	
Dept. no.		Group nos.
PLU no.	P000001(02)　　　/ 0	Base q'ty
Item label for price level 1	MILK	PLU's menu type Blank :　Normal PLU L :　Link PLU C :　Combo meal
Zero price (allowed/disallowed)	1　　　　　1.25	Price level 1
Item label for price level 2	COKE	
	0　　　　　0.80	Price level 2
Item label for price level 3	COFFEE	
	0　　　　　2.50	Price level 3
Item label for price level 4	TEA	
	0　　　　　2.70	Price level 4
Item label for price level 5	WINE	
	0　　　　　5.00	Price level 5
Condiment table no. Tax status	T1　　G03 05 07 HG01 00 00	Hourly group nos.
Mix & match table no.	M00 C00　R000 000 000 000 000	Recipe table nos.
Link PLU table no.	#00 T0　　　　100002	
Coupon object PLU Scale table no. Print station	P000000　KP00000　PG0　40	CVM control character
	S　0.000 M　0.000	Minimum stock q'ty Priority group no. Stock q'ty
Kitchen printer text for price 1	MK	
Kitchen printer text for price 2	CK	
Kitchen printer text for price 3	CF	
Kitchen printer text for price 4	TE	
Kitchen printer text for price 5	WN	Function programming 1 0 0 0 2

Function programming detail:

1 0 0 0 2
- Mode parameter
- Scale status (compulsory/allowed/prohibited)
- Condiment entry to menu item (compulsory/non-compulsory)
- Condiment type/non-condiment type
- Price shift (compulsory/prohibited/allowed)

```
P000002(01)          / 0
PL000002
1              0.00
PL000002
0              0.00

P000020(01)          / 0
PL000020
1              0.00
PL000020
0              0.00
PL000020
0              0.00
PL000020
0              0.00
PL000020
0              0.00
        G00 00 00 HG00 00 00
M00 C03  R000 000 000 000 000
#00 T0            000002
P000000   KP00000  PG0  00
        S   0.000 M   0.000
PL000020
PL000020
PL000020
PL000020
PL000020
```

• Link PLU table (PGM2 mode)

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1007    8:04PM   JACK0001

      *PGM2*
LINK PLU TABLE ─────── Report type
                ─────── Link PLU
#01 ─┐          P000041  table no.
     │          P000042
     │          P000043 ─┐ Assigned
     │          P000044  │ PLU nos.
     │          P000045 ─┘
#02             P000046
                P000047
```

• Mix & Match table (PGM2 mode)

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1009    8:05PM   JACK0001

      *PGM2*
MIX&MATCH TABLE ────── Report type
                ────── Mix & Match
#01  / 3      5.75     table no.
#02  / 5     11.25 ─── Price
#03  /12    250.00
                ────── Base q´ty
```

• Condiment table (PGM2 mode)

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1008    8:05PM   JACK0001

      *PGM2*
CONDIMENT TABLE ────── Report type
                ────── Condiment
#01 ──── /3     P000061  table no.
                P000062
                P000063 ─┐ Assigned
                P000064 ─┘ PLU nos.
                  #02 ─── Next table#
#02     /2      P000065
                P000066
                P000067
```
                └─ Number of repeats

• Recipe table (PGM2 mode)

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1010    8:05PM   JACK0001

      *PGM2*
RECIPE TABLE ──────── Report type
                ───── Ingredient table no.
#001 ─┐       001 / 1.00000 ── Q´ty
      │       003 / 3.50000
      │       014 / 2.00000 ── Recipe table no.
      │       022 / 5.00000
```

• Ingredient (PGM2 mode)

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1011    8:05PM   JACK0001

       *PGM2*
INGREDIENT ───────────────── Report type
                             ───────────── Ingredient table no.
I 001            SALAD ────── Ingredient text
    3.00       S  100.000 ─── Stock
I 002            POTATO
    1.75       S   10.000 ─── Cost
I 003            SOUP
    3.20       S   10.000
I 004            STEAK
   10.00       S   30.000
I 014
    0.00       S    0.000
I 022
    0.00       S    0.000
```

• Scale tare table (PGM2 mode)

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1013    8:06PM   JACK0001

       *PGM2*
SCALE TABLE ──────────────── Report type
                             ───────────── Scale table no.
#1              2.75 ─────── Weight
#2              3.50
#3             12.00
#4              0.00
#5              0.00
#6              0.00
#7              0.00
#8              0.00
#9              0.00
```

• Combo meal table (PGM2 mode)

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1012    8:06PM   JACK0001

       *PGM2*
COMBO MEAL TBL ───────────── Report type
                             ───────────── Combo table no.
#01          CHICKEN COMBO ── Combo meal text
                    CKN CB ── Kitchen printer text
                    COO 0 ─── Condiment entry to menu item (compulsory/non-compulsory)
   KP00201   PGO   00 ─────── Print station/Priority group no./CVM control character
             P000011 ──────── Associated PLU text
                1.21 ──────── Associated PLU unit price
             P000015
                2.50
             P000017
                1.25
```

Condiment table no.

• Functions (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)　　　　　**• Media (PGM2 mode)**

Left receipt:

```
08/26/2004        123456
#1014      8:06PM    JACK0001

       *PGM2*
FUNCTION ———————————————— Report type
                  ————————— Sign (plus/minus)
(-)1              -10.00 ——— Function text
I  T1      R0      L13
                   P000001
                   P000002 ┐
                   P000003 ├ Associated PLUs
                   P000004 │ (max. 20 items)
                   P000005 ┘
(-)2               -5.00 ——— Amount
S          R1      L17 ————— HALO
                   P000001
                   P000002
%1                -10.25% ——— Tax status
I  T1           L 20.00%
                   P000010
                   P000011
%2                -0.00%
S               L100.00% ——— Type
%9                -0.00%       I=Item
S               L100.00%       S=Subtotal
GRATUITY          10.00%
   T 3
CA TIP             7.25%
CH TIP             L17
***RA              L18
***RA2             L18
***PO              L18
***PO2             L18
M-TAX              L17
```

Right receipt:

```
08/26/2004        123456
#1015      8:06PM    JACK0001

       *PGM2*
MEDIA ——————————————————— Report type
                        ———— Print station
CASH ———————— KP0000 L18 ——— Function text
         0000000000000000
         CA1 00000000001
CASH2         KP0000 L18 ——— HALO
         0000000000000000 —— Function
         CA2 00000000001      programming
CHECK1        KP0000 L18
         0000000000000000
         CK1 00000000001
CHECK2        KP0000 L18
         0000000000000000
         CK2 00000000001

         CK4 00000000001
CHARGE1 ——————  KP0000 L18 ——— Function text (gross)
CHARGE1-——  000000000000000 —— Function text (refund)
         CH1 00000000001
CHARGE2        KP0000 L18
CHARGE2-    000000000000000
         CH2 00000000001

         CH7 00000000001
CHARGE8        KP0000 L18
CHARGE8-    000000000000000
         CH8 00000000001
EMPL CH        KP0000 L18
EMPL CH-    0000000000000
         CHe 00000000001
CONV 1  PESO    1.3250 ——— Rate
CONV 2          0.0000
CONV 3          0.0000 ——— Descriptor
CONV 4
EAT IN 1           T1 ——— Tax status
EAT IN 2
EAT IN 3
SERVICE        KP0000
SERVICE2          000 ——— Function
         00000000001      programming
FINAL          KP0000
                  000
         FIN 00000000001
****CID      9999999.99 ——— Sentinel
CHK/CG        999999.99 ——— HALO
CA/CHK1       999999.99
          0000000001
CA/CHK2       999999.99
          0000000001
CA/CHK3       999999.99
          0000000001
CA/CHK4       999999.99
          0000000001
```

• Server (PGM1 or PGM2 mode)

```
08/26/2004        123456
#1016    8:06PM   JACK0001

        *PGM2*
SERVER ─────────────── Report type
                        Server code
SRV#0001      JACK ──── Server name
RANGE 1-10 ──────────── Linked GLU
GLU#1 33                codes
GLU#2 34
    0.00%     OD1(0001)
SRV#0002      JIM ────── Function
RANGE 11-20             programming
GLU#1 30 ─────────────── Net sales %
```

```
SRV#0009      SERV.009
RANGE 1-99999999
    0.00%     OD1(0000)
SRV#0010      SERV.010
RANGE 1-99999999
    0.00%     OD1(0000)
```

• Manager (PGM2 mode)

```
08/26/2004        123456
#1017    8:07PM   JACK0001

        *PGM2*
MANAGER ────────────── Report type
                        Manager code
MGR#01        1425 ──── Secret code
MGR#02        0541
MGR#03        7210
```

• Employee (PGM2 mode)

```
08/26/2004        123456
#1018    8:08PM   JACK0001

        *PGM2*
EMPLOYEE ───────────── Report type
                        Employee code
EMP#0000000002  JIM ── Employee name
SRV#0002 MGR#01 ────── Linked manager
DAILY: 6- 2 WEEKLY: 24- 8   code
(1425)   L01 L02 L03 L04 ── Daily & weekly
L17      L05 L06 L07       standard number
                           of hours - basic
                           overtime hours
                        Job location nos.
                        Linked server code
                        Secret code
        Employee sales limitation (HALO)
```

• Job location table (PGM2 mode)

```
08/26/2004        123456
#1019    8:07PM   JACK0001

        *PGM2*
JOB LOCATE TBL ─────── Report type
                        Job location
#01           MON ──── table no.
SA 7.00  OT1 1.20  OT2 1.25 ── Text
#02           TUE           Overtime
SA 0.07  OT1 1.20  OT2 1.25   pay rate 2
#03           WED
SA 7.00  OT1 1.20  OT2 1.25   Overtime
#04           THU            pay rate 1
SA 0.07  OT1 1.20  OT2 1.25
#05           FRI
SA 0.07  OT1 1.20  OT2 1.25   Salary pay
#06           SAT            amount
SA 7.50  OT1 1.20  OT2 1.25
#07           SUN
SA 8.00  OT1 1.20  OT2 1.25
```

197

```
08/26/2004          123456
#1020      8:08PM    JACK0001

        *PGM2*
OPTIONAL ─────────────── Report type


OPTIONAL
FUNC.PROHIBIT.
SRV REPO IN OPXZ    ENABLE ── Setting
PO ENTRY IN REG     ENABLE
RF/RETURN IN REG    ENABLE
1st LAST ITEM VD    ENABLE
DIRECT VD IN REG    ENABLE
INDIR. VD IN REG    ENABLE
SBTL VD IN REG      ENABLE
VD MODE IN REG      ENABLE
NO SALE IN REG      ENABLE
PAY WHEN SBTL=0     ENABLE
TIP PAID IN REG     ENABLE
TR IN/OUT IN REG    ENABLE
INDIR. VD IN GLU    ENABLE
OPENED GLU DISP     DISABLE


FUNC.SELECTING
LEVEL SFT METHOD        AUTO
LEVEL SFT IN         MGR&REG
PRICE SFT METHOD        AUTO
PRICE SFT IN         MGR&REG
RETURN TO LEVEL1  BY ONE ITEM
RETURN TO PRICE1  BY ONE ITEM
SEAT NUMBER       COMPULSORY
COVER COUNT    NON-COMPULSORY
TIP ENTRY METHOD      AMOUNT
SRVR DRW ASSIGN      INHIBIT
SHIFT KEY ACTION   CAPS LOCK
EMPLOYEE SALE   CHARGE AMOUNT
AUTO HOURLY REPO     DISABLE
DRIVE SCREEN          MANUAL
COMP.COND.CANCEL     MGR&REG
SERVER POPUP         DISABLE
WHEN T-LOG FULL     CONTINUE
WHEN E.J. FULL      CONTINUE
E.J. PRT IN          MGR&REG


PRINTING SELECT
# OF PURCHASE      NOT PRINT
TIME                   PRINT
JOURNAL SELECT    FULL PRINT
JOURNAL LETTER        NORMAL
ITEM ON BILL           PRINT
SHARE%                 PRINT
REORDER KP MSG.        PRINT
```

```
INTERVAL TIMER
TILL TIMER              0
SCREEN SAVE            0

DEF. MENU LEVEL
                        1


AVAILABLE GLU#
START CODE              1
END CODE         99999999

BILL NUMBER
                     0010


O SKIP
SERVER               SKIP
MANAGER              SKIP
TRANSACTION          SKIP
DEPARTMENT           SKIP
PLU                  SKIP
HOURLY               SKIP
DAILY NET            SKIP


HOURLY RPT
MEMORY TYPE            30
STARTING TIME         00


STACKED RPT
1
DEPARTMENT         01-10
PLU          000001-000100
EMP.SALE(DETAIL)
       0000000001-0000000100


2
PLU TOP 20        AMOUNT
HOURLY
GLU        00000001-00000100

EMPLOYEE
PAYMENT PERIOD  SEMI-MONTHLY
PERIOD-1 START        01
PERIOD-2 START        16
PAY FOR BREAK         NO
```

To be continued

198

```
08/26/2004        123456
#1022     8:09PM   JACK0001

        *PGM2*
FUNCTION TEXT ──────────── Report type
                         ── Function text (default)
NET1       NET1  ──────── Text (preset)
TAX1 ST    TAX1 ST
GRS TAX1   GRS TAX1
RFD TAX1   RFD TAX1
TAX1       TAX1
TX1 EXPT   TX1 EXPT
TAX2 ST    TAX2 ST
GRS TAX2   GRS TAX2
RFD TAX2   RFD TAX2
TAX2       TAX2
TX2 EXPT   TX2 EXPT
TAX3 ST    TAX3 ST
GRS TAX3   GRS TAX3
RFD TAX3   RFD TAX3
TAX3       TAX3
TX3 EXPT   TX3 EXPT
TAX4 ST    TAX4 ST
GRS TAX4   GRS TAX4
RFD TAX4   RFD TAX4
TAX4       TAX4
TX4 EXPT   TX4 EXPT
GRS MTAX   GRS MTAX
RFD MTAX   RFD MTAX
GST EXPT   GST EXPT
PST TTL    PST TTL
GST TTL    GST TTL
TTL TAX    TTL TAX
NET        NET
NET2       NET2
COMB01     COMB01
```

```
MDSE ST    MDSE ST
***TOTAL   ***TOTAL
CHANGE     CHANGE
DUE        DUE
ITEMS      ITEMS
BALANCE    BALANCE
```

To be continued

```
COPY       COPY
B.T.       B.T.
B.S.       B.S.
FIN.BAL    FIN.BAL
BAL FWD    BAL FWD
CLOSE CK   CLOSE CK
OPEN CK    OPEN CK
(%)SALES   (%)SALES
CHARGE     CHARGE
COST       COST
COST%      COST%
TTL COST   TTL COST
LOC#       LOC#
L.COST     L.COST
TTL HOUR   TTL HOUR
OVR TIME   OVR TIME
TIME-IN    TIME-IN
TIME-OUT   TIME-OUT
BRK-IN     BRK-IN
BRK-OUT    BRK-OUT
LABOR%     LABOR%
SEAT#      SEAT#
MANAGER#   MANAGER#
VAT EXPT   VAT EXPT
IND.PAY    IND.PAY
TARE WT.   TARE WT.
RCP S.W.   RCP S.W.
FREE GLU   FREE GLU
WASTE      WASTE
AVE SALE   AVE SALE
ST(-) TL   ST(-) TL
ST % TL    ST % TL
(-) TL     (-) TL
% TL       % TL
CASH TL    CASH TL
RA TL      RA TL
PO TL      PO TL
CA/CK TL   CA/CK TL
CONV TL    CONV TL
CHR TL     CHR TL
CHECK TL   CHECK TL
COMBO      COMBO
WASTE      WASTE
RF         RF
CP         CP
NET SLS    NET SLS
COMBO TL   COMBO TL
WASTE TL   WASTE TL
RF TL      RF TL
NET TL     NET TL
OVR COST   OVR COST
TBL#       TBL#
CAR#       CAR#
```

• Department group text (PGM2 mode)

```
08/26/2004    123456
#1023    8:09PM   JACK0001

       *PGM2*
DEPT.  GROUP ──────────── Report type
                          Function text
                          (default)
DPT GR-1    DPT GR-1 ───── Text (preset)
DPT GR-2    DPT GR-2
DPT GR-3    DPT GR-3
DPT GR-4    DPT GR-4
DPT GR-5    DPT GR-5
DPT GR-6    DPT GR-6
DPT GR-7    DPT GR-7
DPT GR-8    DPT GR-8
DPT GR-9    DPT GR-9
```

• PLU hourly group text (PGM2 mode)

```
08/26/2004    123456
#1025    8:10PM   JACK0001

       *PGM2*
PLU HOURLY GR ─────────── Report type
                          Function text
                          (default)
HOUR GR1    HOUR GR1 ───── Text (preset)
HOUR GR2    HOUR GR2
HOUR GR3    HOUR GR3
HOUR GR4    HOUR GR4
HOUR GR5    HOUR GR5
HOUR GR6    HOUR GR6
HOUR GR7    HOUR GR7
HOUR GR8    HOUR GR8
HOUR GR9    HOUR GR9
```

• PLU group text (PGM2 mode)

```
08/26/2004    123456
#1024    8:09PM   JACK0001

       *PGM2*
PLU GROUP ─────────────── Report type
                          Function text
                          (default)
PLU GR01    PLU GR01 ───── Text (preset)
PLU GR02    PLU GR02
PLU GR03    PLU GR03


PLU GR97    PLU GR97
PLU GR98    PLU GR98
PLU GR99    PLU GR99
```

• Server group text (PGM2 mode)

```
08/26/2004    123456
#1026    8:10PM   JACK0001

       *PGM2*
SERVER GROUP ──────────── Report type
                          Function text
                          (default)
GROUP1    GROUP1 ───────── Text (preset)
GROUP2    GROUP2
GROUP3    GROUP3
GROUP4    GROUP4
GROUP5    GROUP5
GROUP6    GROUP6
GROUP7    GROUP7
GROUP8    GROUP8
GROUP9    GROUP9
```

• Logo text (PGM2 mode)

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1027      8:10PM   JACK0001

        *PGM2*
LOGO TEXT ──────────────── Report type

RECEIPT LOGO
       SHARP
    PRESENTS THE
    ER-A771
       SHARP
      IS  THE
       BEST ──────────── Receipt logo text

BILL LOGO
BILL HEADER ─────────────── Header text for
                            bill printer

BILL FOOTER ─────────────── Footer text for
                            bill printer



MESSAGE TEXT
1 GETTING CROWDED       10
2 LAST ORDER            00
3 GLASSES, PLEASE       20
4 MESSAGE 4             00
5 MESSAGE 5             00
6 MESSAGE 6             00
7 MESSAGE 7             00
8 MESSAGE 8             00
9 MESSAGE 9             00
```

• GLU code (PGM2 mode)

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1029      8:10PM   JACK0001

        *PGM2*
GLU CODE ──────────────── Report type

GLU ──────────────────── Start code
      00000010-00000020 ── End code
DRIVE THRU
0100     00000001-00000100
```
Alarm time

• Tax rate (PGM2 mode)

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1028      8:10PM   JACK0001

      *PGM2*
TAX ─────────────────── Report type
                        Tax no.
TAX1 ──────── 6.0000 % ── Rate
         /    1.00 ────── Cycle
         1    0.11 ────── Lower tax limit
         2    0.23
         3    0.39
         4    0.57 ────── Breakpoint
         5    0.73         amount
         6    0.89
         7    1.11
TAX2     4.0000 %
         0.12 ─────────── Lower tax limit
TAX3     5.0000 %
         0.20
EXPT COUNT         0 ──── Doughnut tax
TAX4     6.0000 %         exempt count
         0.30
```

• AUTO key (PGM2 mode)

```
08/26/2004      123456
#1030      8:10PM   JACK0001

      *PGM2*
AUTO KEY ──────────────── Report type

#01 ───────────────────── AUTO key no.
              2  KEY
            PLU/SB
              1  KEY ──── Entry sequence
             00  KEY       programmed
           P000038
#02
              D04
           P000001


#24            ----
#25            ----
```

• Printer (PGM2 mode)

```
08/26/2004     123456
#1074    8:56PM

      *PGM2*
PRINTER                    ──── Report type

J PRINTER            YES   ──── Auto cutter
                ER-01PU    ──── Model no. of
               ONE SHEET        printer
R PRINTER          0 / YES ──── Paper type
                ER-01PU    ──── Line feed count
               ONE SHEET        for tray subtotal
               PRE-PRINT   ──── Printer type
BILL PRINTER         YES   ──── Head logo print
                ER-01PU
               ONE SHEET
REPORT PRINTER       YES
                ER-01PU
               ONE SHEET
                   PRINT
               PRE-PRINT
KP#1                 YES
                ER-01PU
               ONE SHEET
```

• Direct key (PGM2 mode)

```
08/26/2004     123456
#1032    8:11PM   JACK0001

      *PGM2*
DIRECT KEY               ──── Report type
                         ──── Key no.
001        L 1  P000001  ──── PLU no.
           L 2  P000081
           L 3  P000161
           L 4  P000241

           L 8   ----
           L 9   ----
           L10   ----
```

• PLU menu key (PGM2 mode)

```
08/26/2004     123456
#1032    8:11PM   JACK0001

      *PGM2*
PLU MENU KEY

#01          PLU MENU01   ──── Title
              P000151     ──── Menu
              P000152          PLU
              P000153
              P000154
              P000155
              P000156
              P000157
              P000158
              P000159
              P000160
#02          PLU MENU02
              P000161
              P000162
              P000163
              P000164
              P000165
              P000166
              P000167
              P000168
              P000169

#05          PLU MENU05
              P000191
              P000192
              P000193
              P000194
              P000195
              P000196
              P000197
              P000198
              P000199
              P000200
```

PLU menu key no. (label pointing to #01)

• **ONLINE setting (PGM2 mode)**

```
08/26/2004    123456
#1041    8:20PM   JACK0001

      *PGM2*
ONLINE PRESET

TERMINAL NO.        000001
MODEM CONTROL           00
BPS                      5
START CODE             002
END  CODE              013
TIME OUT               007
OPEN STORE
CLOSE STORE
```

• **CAT setting (PGM2 mode)**

```
08/26/2004    123456
#1042    8:20PM   JACK0001

      *PGM2*
CAT READING

CAT PRESET#1
TIME OUT1              010
TIME OUT2              099
BAUD RATE         9600 bPs

CAT PRESET#2
TIME OUT1              010
TIME OUT2              099
TIME OUT3             0099
TEL NO.                  0
TEL ID                   0
TEL MODE              TONE
FTS MODE          DISABLE
AMOUNT%             0.00%

CAT PRESET#3
TIME OUT1              010
TIME OUT2              099
BAUD RATE         9600 bPs
PRODUCT CODE             0

PIN PAD
TIME OUT1              010
TIME OUT2              099
BAUD RATE         9600 bPs
```

Data clear

The DATA CLEAR is chiefly used for clearing data such as report data e.g. hourly report, daily net sales, or electronic journal file data in the event some system trouble occurred.
Use the following procedure to perform the data clear operation only when instructed by your authorized SHARP dealer.

Procedure

```
                          2 01PM   PGM2
┌PGM2 MODE──────────────↓─┐
│  1 READING              │
│  2 SETTING              │
│██3 DATA CLEAR███████████│
│  4 OPEN STORE           │
│  5 CLOSE STORE          │
│  6 KP READING           │
│  7 KP SETTING           │
│  8 ONLINE READING       │
│  9 ONLINE SETTING       │
│ 10 CVM READING          │
│ 11 CVM SETTING          │
│                         │
│                         │
└─────────────────────────┘
```
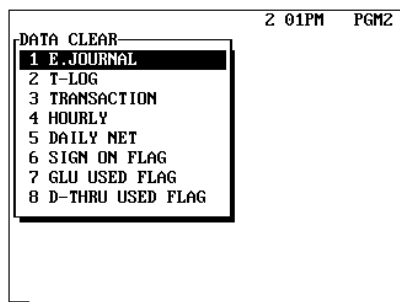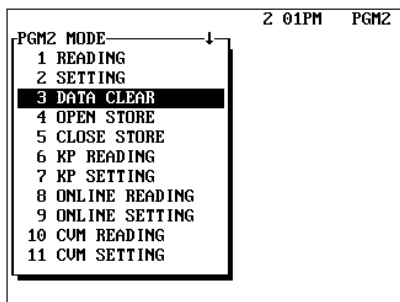
1. In the PGM2 MODE window, select "3 DATA CLEAR".
   • The DATA CLEAR window will appear.

```
                          2 01PM   PGM2
┌DATA CLEAR───────────────┐
│██1 E.JOURNAL████████████│
│  2 T-LOG                │
│  3 TRANSACTION          │
│  4 HOURLY               │
│  5 DAILY NET            │
│  6 SIGN ON FLAG         │
│  7 GLU USED FLAG        │
│  8 D-THRU USED FLAG     │
│                         │
│                         │
│                         │
└─────────────────────────┘
```

2. Select the pertinent operation.

14 Electronic Journal

This function is intended to record the journal data in the electronic journal file (memory) when the journal printer is not available. For details, contact your authorized SHARP dealer.

■ Recording data

The POS terminal records the printing output to the journal printer in REG, PGM1, PGM2, X1/Z1, and X2/Z2 modes into the electronic journal file.

■ Full reporting (X report)

The POS terminal reports the journal data (same as normal journal formats) in the electronic journal file by the report printer or the display.

Operation: Select the reading operation "E.JOURNAL" in X1 mode.

It is possible to take filter functions (consecutive no./date/server)

C.C NO. (consecutive no).: All or RANGE(start no./end no.)

Date: All or RANGE (start code./end code.)

Server: All or INDIVIDUAL(server code)

When RANGE or INDIVIDUAL is selected, the window to specify the corresponding range or server code is individually appeared after all the three options are selected.

■ Partial reporting (in REG mode)

Your POS terminal can report the last five transactions data only out of the journal data by the report printer.

Operation: Press [MISC FUNC] key and select "11 EJ PRINT", the report will be printed.

■ Resetting (Z report)

It is possible to take the resetting report of the journal data (same as normal journal formats) in the electronic journal file by the report printer.

Operation: Select the resetting operation "E.JOURNAL" in Z1 mode.

The filter function (consecutive no./date/server) can not be used (always "ALL").

15 Operator Maintenance

In Case of Power Failure

When power is lost, the POS terminal retains its memory contents and all information on sales entries.
• When power failure is encountered in POS terminal idle state or during an entry, the POS terminal returns to the normal state of operation after power recovery.

Before Calling for Service

The malfunctions shown in the left-hand column below, labeled "Fault," do not necessarily indicate functional faults of the machine. It is therefore advisable to refer to the "Checking" shown in the right-hand column before calling for service.

Fault	Checking
• The display does not illuminate.	• Is power supplied to the electric outlet? • Is the power cord plug out or loosely connected to the electrical outlet? • Is the power switch in the "ON" position? • Are the brightness control and the contrast control adjusted correctly? • Is the terminal in screen-save mode?
• No receipt is issued.	• See the printer manual.
• No journal paper is taken up.	
• Printing is unusual.	

16 Options

List of Options

For your ER-A771 POS terminal, the following options are available:
For details, contact your authorized SHARP dealer. Do no try to install any options yourself.

1. RAM memory board model UP-P02MB2
2. RS-232 board model ER-A7RS2
3. External printer model ER-01PU
4. Customer display model UP-I16DP
5. Remote display model UP-P16DP
6. Remote drawer model ER-03DW or ER-04DW
7. Coin case model ER-75CC3 or ER-55CC2
8. Magnetic card reader model UP-E12MR

17 Specifications

Model:	ER-A771
External dimensions:	11.4(W) x 14.4(D) x 11.1(H) in. (290(W) x 365(D) x 282(H) mm)
Weight:	12.4 lbs. (5.6 kg)
Power source:	120 V AC ±10%, 60 Hz
Power consumption:	Stand-by: 21 W
	Operating: 26 W
Working temperatures:	32 to 104 °F (0 to 40 °C)
Electronics:	LSI (CPU) etc.
Built-in battery:	Rechargeable battery pack, memory holding time of about 1 month (with fully charged built-in battery pack, at room temperature)
Display:	Operator display: LCD display 320 (W) X 240 (H) (0.33 mm/pixel) Dark blue and white
Accessories:	Leaflet 1 copy
	Standard keyboard sheet 1 (placed under keyboard cover)
	Programming keyboard sheet 1 (placed under keyboard cover)
	Ferrite cores 4 (used for communications cabling installation)

* Specifications and appearance subject to change without notice for improvement.

18 Appendix

Error Messages

Error message:	State:
MISOPERATION	Misoperation
ENTRY ERROR	Entry error
ENTRY INHIBITED	Entry is inhibited by PGM programming.
ENTRY OVERFLOW	Entry data overflow
TRANS OVERFLOW	One transaction limitation overflow
LACKING MEMORY	Not enough file or memory size.
ENTRY COMPULSORY	Entry compulsory
NO AUTHORITY	No authority assigned
UNDEFINED CODE	Undefined code
NOT ASSIGNED	Not assigned.
CODE NOT FREE	The code is not free.
OUT OF STOCK	Stock overflow error
OVER LIMITATION	Digit limitation overflow
TIP ERROR	Tip error
SECRET # ERROR	Secret code mismatch
PAPER EMPTY	Printer's paper empty
NON RESET	IRC initial download before resetting
OFF LINE	Remote printer off-line error
MOTOR LOCK	Remote printer motor lock error
TYPE ERROR	IRC download file type mismatch
POWER OFF	Power of the IRC terminal is off.
BUSY	IRC communication busy
LINE ERROR	SRN line error
SYSTEM OPENED	Resetting executed in open store state (only when the resetting operation is inhibited).
IS SIGNED ON	IRC server sign-on error (when all server resetting is executed.)
NO REPLY/MASTER	The master does not reply to the request.
NO REPLY/BACKUP	The backup master does not reply to the request.
SENDING DATA	Data sending message
T-LOG FULL	T-log file is full.
ATTEMPT RETRY?	Manager retry message
IR SEND OK	IR data has normally been sent.
IR RECEIVE OK	IR data has normally been received.
IR COM.ERROR	IR communication error
IR DATA ERROR	IR data error
IR COM.TIME-OUT	IR communication time out
IR COM.CANCELED	IR communication has been canceled.
CHECK RS-PORT	Assigned serial port was not found.
CHECK CONNECTION	Printer connection error
CHECK LOW PAPER	Printer paper near end error
INVALID RESPONSE	CAT error message received from HOST
COMM.ERROR	CAT communication error with HOST
CAN NOT VOID	VOID operation can not be performed.
TIP EXIST	Tip amount is entered.
GLU OPENED	Opened GLU exists.

Your POS terminal may also display the following messages as guidance. Execute the operation corresponding to the guidance.

• NON-ADD # CODE
• ZERO DATA PRESET
• ENTER AMOUNT
• GLU FILE CLOSED
• COVER COUNT
• DECIMAL POINT
• DEPARTMENT
• TYPE DEPARTMENT
• GLU BUFFER FILE
• GLU FILE
• OPEN PRICE
• PBLU
• TYPE PLU
• PRESET PRICE
• QTY
• REG BUFFER FILE
• SCALE
• SERVER
• TARE TABLE#
• WEIGHT
• KP BUFFER
• DRAWER IS OPEN
• Z-RESET
• SYSTEM CLOSED
• DRIVE-THRU

19 Index

SHARP

SHARP ELECTRONICS CORPORATION

Sharp Plaza, Mahwah, New Jersey 07430-2135
1-800-BE-SHARP
http://www.sharp-usa.com

SHARP CORPORATION